

Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

**From the Editor:**

Hope all of you had a great Holiday. It's been pretty quiet around here except for all the releases of independent software (see the TidBits Watchlist). If you received that new iPad or iPod or iPhone there are lots of apps available (check out Hot Links). Apple released updates of iTunes 10.1.1, iPhoto 9.1.1, Aperture 3.1.1 and Airport Firmware and Airport Utility.

Okay, even with all the snow, make a new years resolution to attend a couple of extra meetings this year or maybe write a review for the newsletter, or... Have a good New Year!

*Tom Ostertag, Publications Director*

**Meeting Calendar**

At the right is a list of mini'app'les meetings for January 2011. The information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – January 2011			
Tuesday	January 4	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Thursday	January 6	6:30 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Tuesday	January 11	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	January 12	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Thursday	January 20	7:00 am	Macintosh Consultants SIG
Monday	January 24	6:00 pm	Mac Q&A SIG
Thursday	January 27	7:00 pm	FileMaker Pro SIG

Meeting Locations and Leaders		
Meeting	Location	Leader
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, 651-458-1513
Mac Applications SIG	Ethel Barry Room, Southdale Library, 7001 York Avenue South, Edina	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Mac OS X SIG	The Foundation, 311 7 <sup>th</sup> Ave North, Minneapolis	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
Macintosh Consultants SIG	Good Day Café, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
iOS SIG	Brookdale Regional Library, 6125 Shingle Creek Pkwy, Minneapolis	Joel Gerdeen, 763-607-0906
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul,	Chuck Hauge, 612.963.5064

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

mini'app'les Directors' Meeting Minutes for 13 December 2010 .....	2
Announcing the iOS SIG.....	3
MacApps SIG Meeting Minutes for 2 December 2010 .....	3
Apple Releases Updated AirPort Firmware and AirPort Utility .....	3
TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates .....	4
Apple User Group Bulletin - 15 December 2010 .....	8
Dropbox 1.0.10 Adds Selective Sync, Improves Performance.....	8
iBooks 1.2 Ups the eBook Ante.....	10
Hot Links Of The Month:.....	12
Members Helping Members.....	13
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form.....	14
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	14
Board of Directors .....	15

### mini'app'les Directors' Meeting Minutes for 13 December 2010

Submitted by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

**In attendance:** Tim Drenk, Dave Lundin, Joel Gerdeen (remotely), Bruce Thompson



**Adoption of Agenda -** Changes, additions, etc

#### Officer and Coordinator Reports

- **Treasurer's report:** Dave provided a report with account balances; Offered the budget to continue for the year, as there have been no significant changes (MSP)
- **President's report:** Tim received a tool kit from iFixit that will be offered as a door prize at the Annual meeting
- **Secretary's report:** November minutes published on Forumer and approved
- **Membership Director's report:** Les provided a report that there were two new and three renewal memberships

- **Past President's report:** Bruce reported that, for some unknown reason, the MobileMe account was extended to December 29. He has marked his calendar to renew then, as the annual subscription begins on the renewal date.

#### Old Business

- **Possible Spring Saturday Workshop** – It was decided that a workshop should be incorporated with the Annual Meeting.
- **Possible iOS Device SIG** – Joel has arranged to start an iOS SIG. The first meeting will be at the Brookdale Library on Tuesday, January 11 from 7-9 PM. A notice will be put into the newsletter. There was some discussion of the approach and some ideas were presented to Joel.
- **Handling of old projector** – Bruce advertised the old projector in the newsletter and has found a buyer for the projector at \$25.

#### New Business

- **Annual Meeting** – The Annual meeting will be on Saturday, February 19, 2011, at the Penn Lake Library. We have the Library reserved from 10 AM to 4 PM. There will be a

workshop similar to previous workshops in the morning, a break for lunch at noon, a social and snack time at 1 PM, the business meeting at 1:30, and a presentation (TBD) at 2 PM. Dave Diamont will work on a presenter.

- **Adjournment**
  - **Next meeting** 7 PM, April 11, 2011 – Southdale Library
- 

## Announcing the iOS SIG

by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

The iOS SIG will cover all iPhone, iPad and iPod Touch devices and associated apps and services. iOS is the operating system which runs on these devices. The first meeting will cover the top 10+ apps that new users should have and how to handle basic operations with iTunes, file sharing and printing. We will also establish the direction of the group for following meetings.

The first meeting will be held on January 11th at 7 PM at the Brookdale Regional Library, 6125 Shingle Creek Pkwy., Brooklyn Center , 55430. The SIG Coordinator is Joel Gerdeen.

---

## MacApps SIG Meeting Minutes for 2 December 2010

Submitted by [Tim Drenk](#)

Jeff Berg of Purple Shark talked about the importance of backing up your data. He said “You must assume ownership of your data and take responsibility for your backup.”

The cost of losing data involves losing money, time, reputation, and regret. So his recommendation is to backup everything. Using an external backup drive is your first line of defense, it is not, however, a comprehensive

backup strategy. To create a comprehensive backup strategy, Jeff recommended using the 3-2-1 rule. 3 copies of the same data, 2 different types of media, and 1 copy offsite. 3 copies of the same data in case of multiple failures at the same time. 2 different types of media to allow the greatest flexibility for recovery. 1 copy off site in case something catastrophic occurs at the primary site.

Other recommendations include making the backup process automated. If the backup process only happens when you think to do it, it may not get done at all. You should also test the backup data. You want to know that you can recover the data before you need to do it. And re-evaluate the backup strategy once in a while to make sure that it is still meeting your needs.

One strategy involves 4 things.

1. Making a clone of the drive with SuperDuper. SuperDuper makes a complete bootable copy of your drive.
2. Use TimeMachine for a history or archive of previous versions.
3. Make extra copies of mission critical files by using MobileMe or DropBox.
4. Use an offsite / cloud catastrophic recovery service such as CrashPlan or AmazonS3.

This comprehensive backup strategy will provide the least amount of downtime in the case of a significant failure. While it doesn't fit everyone, everyone should create a backup strategy for when data loss happens.

---

## Apple Releases Updated AirPort Firmware and AirPort Utility

by [Glenn Fleishman](#)

Apple has released [minor updates to the firmware](#) for the AirPort Extreme Base Station

and Time Capsule; the new version is 7.5.2, and works only with the 802.11n base station models released starting in 2007. The base station update improves AirPlay streaming, fixes USB issues for attaching external hard drives or flash drives, and solves some NAT problems.

The most significant change is the *removal* of the TKIP encryption key type associated with Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA) from use with 802.11n networking. The certified version of 802.11n should work only with the more secure AES type. The update is available after launching AirPort Utility; you may be prompted to install the firmware update, or you can choose AirPort Utility > Check for Updates. The firmware updates also resolve [a few minor security issues](#).

Apple also released [AirPort Utility 5.5.2](#). The latest version fixes a crash, addresses a display issue with DHCP settings, and solves a problem in which the keychain failed to store the network password when a 5 GHz network was named differently than the 2.4 GHz network.

The update finally brings a tiny change to slightly older 802.11n base stations: the capability to add multiple MobileMe accounts for remote access to attached drives and remote configuration via AirPort Utility using Back to My Mac (in AirPort Utility, select a base station, click Manual Setup in the lower middle, click the Advanced button at top, and then click MobileMe).

Until today, base stations from 2007 and 2008—those from before the dual-simultaneous band models were released in 2009—were limited to a previous firmware release, which lacked this feature. Apple told me that it was intended to be added to the 2007 and 2008 models, but they told me this in 2009. It's a minor point, but it's great to have all the models running the same release, and getting the same fixes.

Unless otherwise noted, this article is copyright © 2010 [Glenn Fleishman](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2010 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates

by [TidBITS Staff](#)

**Aperture 3.1.1** - Apple has released [Aperture 3.1.1](#), an update to its photo organizing and manipulation tool that addresses overall stability and performance, and packs in a few fixes, too. The new version addresses compatibility issues with the iLife Media Browser, corrects problems where iMovie '11 would stop responding when scanning your Aperture library, and ensures that your Aperture library appears when attempting to browse it from other iLife applications. The update also improves reliability when upgrading existing Aperture libraries and addresses issues with publishing photos to Web services like MobileMe, Flickr, and Facebook. [Full release notes](#) are available directly from Apple. (\$199 new, free update, 357.79 MB)

**Cyberduck 3.8** - The field of powerful file transfer tools has expanded significantly over the years, and perhaps the most capable of the donationware tools is David Kocher's open-source Cyberduck. [Cyberduck 3.8](#) packs in a variety of new features, including some specific CDN options for users of Amazon CloudFront, importers for FireFTP and CrossFTP bookmarks, improvements for the display of file sizes and dates, and [plenty more](#). Also included in the update are more than a dozen bug fixes that provide speedier SFTP transfers, reduced upload preparation time, and better handling when accessing Google Docs through Web proxies. (Free, 20.4 MB)

**EyeTV 3.5** - Before Hulu, the number one way Mac users could watch TV with their computers was with Elgato's [EyeTV](#), and even now it remains popular for recording TV from cable (see "[Recording TV to iTunes with Elgato's EyeTV Tuners](#)," 19 August 2010). The software has now been updated to version 3.5, which is the first Intel-only release; PowerPC processors are no longer supported. While the new version of the software works on Macs running Mac OS



X 10.5.8 Leopard or better, Elgato recommends Mac OS X 10.6.5 Snow Leopard or later. EyeTV 3.5 offers enhanced performance and stability with the [EyeTV Netstream Sat](#). Numerous bugs are fixed, among them: recordings from IceTV are now properly labeled as Movies or Series, missing thumbnails are now created, and subtitle position when switching between SD and HD now works correctly. Also corrected are issues with invalid characters being displayed on the new Apple TV, and an issue with iPad playback on devices running iOS 4.2. (\$79.95 new, free update, 104 MB)

**FlickrExport 4 for iPhoto and Aperture** - Connected Flow has released version 4 of [FlickrExport for iPhoto](#) and [FlickrExport for Aperture](#). Both the iPhoto and Aperture versions now sport refined interfaces and support multiple Flickr accounts, along with the capability to upload photos to multiple photosets at once. The updated version of the iPhoto plug-in introduces support for video upload and setting license terms for images as you upload them. Also new in the Aperture plug-in is the capability to perform metadata-only uploads, for when you want to update Flickr's metadata without replacing the photos themselves. (iPhoto plug-in: £12 new, £6 upgrade, 1.5 MB; Aperture plug-in: £14 new, £7 upgrade, 1.8 MB)

**Google Earth 6** - You've got the whole world in your hands—or at least on your Mac—with [Google Earth](#). Google has bumped the globetrotting software to version 6, which is now available for Intel-based Macs only. The new version adds access to a variety of views, including Street View, 3D trees, and historical imagery. Other additions include ground-level navigation, 3D measurements, and improvements to the Tour Recorder. Google Earth requires Mac OS X 10.5 Leopard or later. Note that Google Earth 6 turns out to be a beta, something that wasn't initially clear; it may be worth waiting for an official release to upgrade. (Free, 53.3 MB)

**iPhoto '11 9.1.1** - Apple wants to make holiday photos even easier to share, based on its recent release of [iPhoto '11 9.1.1](#), which includes several specific fixes and improvements. Most notably, you can now set a preference to open a specific external email application when you send photos (rather than relying on iPhoto '11's built-in email capability), and two new email themes are available. You can choose whether to attach photos in small, medium, or large sizes when attaching them within iPhoto, too. Upgrading from earlier versions of iPhoto is now more reliable and preserves the sort order for events. Other bugs addressed include duplicated photos in MobileMe albums, issues with sorting photos by rating, and problems with inaccessible text formatting controls when editing a photo calendar. (\$49 new as part of iLife '11, free update, 62.09 MB)

**iTunes 10.1.1** - Apple has released a minor update to its Swiss Army Knife of desktop media and iOS syncing software, [iTunes 10.1.1](#). The bugs fixed include an issue where music videos wouldn't play back properly on certain Macs, and another where iTunes could unexpectedly quit when deleting playlists. Also corrected are syncing issues: one affecting PowerPC processor-based Macs, and the other where music videos wouldn't sync to iOS devices. (Free, 90.5 MB)

**KeyCue 5.2** - If your brain has a hard time with all the Options to Control ever-Shifting key Commands, you'll appreciate the news that Ergonis Software has released [KeyCue 5.2](#), the latest update to its keyboard shortcut cheat sheet. The new version of KeyCue now integrates with macro utility [iKey](#), revealing the key-combinations for any active iKey shortcuts. Also new in this release is a diagnostic function to help identify problems on certain system configurations. Among the latest version's refinements are better compatibility with Filemaker Pro 11 and Keyboard Maestro (for which KeyCue also reveals hotkey assignments), faster responses in Safari when

1Password is installed, and improved memory management. (€19.99 new, free update, 1.3 MB)

### **MacBook Air EFI Firmware Update 2.0 -**

MacBook Air owners take note: Apple has released [MacBook Air EFI Firmware Update 2.0](#), which the company recommends for all users of the late-2010 11-inch and 13-inch MacBook Air models. The update corrects what Apple terms “a rare issue” where the MacBook Air either powers on or wakes up to a black screen, or becomes completely unresponsive, which is bad. As is often the case with these firmware updates, your Mac must be plugged in to install it, and a gray screen with a progress bar will appear after you restart. Apple strongly recommends that you neither disturb nor power off your MacBook Air during the installation of the firmware update. (Free, 2.41 MB)

**Macracker 5.3** - Whether you want to check the memory configuration possibilities on a new Mac Pro, look up the difference between a Quadra and a Centris, or just take a stroll down Mac memory lane, the free [Macracker](#) software can help—laden as it is with information on pretty much every piece of Apple hardware since 1984. The 5.3 update adds information on the latest Mac Pro Server and MacBook Air models, updates the 2010 MacBook Pro listing, and adds information on the Original and Maximum OS for iOS devices. Also included in this release is support for adding reminders (about expiring warranties and the like) to iCal calendars on CalDAV servers. (Free, 26.2 MB)

### **Microsoft Office 2008 for Mac 12.2.8 Update -**

Though the recently released Microsoft Office 2011 suite is getting the lion’s share of the attention these days, the Microsofties aren’t neglecting the previous incarnation, as proven by the release of the [Microsoft Office 2008 for Mac 12.2.8](#) update. Beyond the traditional stability improvements, the update also includes fixes for [several serious security vulnerabilities](#). The other focus of the update is Entourage; crashing bugs related to opening

messages with inline attachments, sending messages, and clicking meeting invitations are all corrected. (Free update, 332.8 MB)

**Photoshop CS5 12.0.2** - Adobe has airbrushed a few fixes onto its flagship image manipulation software with the release of [Photoshop CS5 12.0.2](#). In addition to patching several potential security vulnerabilities, the new update addresses painting performance issues and fixes crashes linked with type and font settings. Other crashes—related to 3D layers, Color Engine, the Sharpen tool, and TWAIN—are also corrected. Rounding out the release are fixes covering problems with file formats, Shift-scrolling, marching ants not appearing at certain zoom levels, the Brush cursor, Droplet issues, and the Histogram progress bar. You can download [the updater](#) directly from Adobe. (\$699 new, free update, 14.7 MB)

**Photoshop Lightroom 3.3** - Adobe has updated its photo management software [Photoshop Lightroom](#) to version 3.3. In addition to correcting a few issues introduced in Lightroom 3.0, the update adds support for 15 camera models, including the Canon PowerShot G12 and S95, the Nikon D7000, and the Olympus E-5. Apple’s Aperture and iPhoto still lag in their support for raw image formats, which are implemented at the operating system level. (\$299 new, free update for owners of Lightroom 3, \$99 upgrade from earlier versions, 84.5 MB)

**Postbox 2.1** - The elegant, Thunderbird-based email software [Postbox](#) has been updated to version 2.1. The hallmark feature of this release is the new Summarize Mode, which provides an alternative to traditional quoting when replying to (or forwarding) messages. Instead, your recipients see a well-designed presentation indicating who said what. Also new in version 2.1 is the capability to toggle between Reply and Reply All via the toolbar, Quick Look for attachments when composing messages, a keyboard shortcut for Paste Without Formatting, and more Quick Reply

configuration options. (\$39.95 new, free update, 12 MB)

**RapidWeaver 5.0.1** - If you're disappointed that Apple's latest iLife update neglected iWeb, here's some news that may cheer you up: Realmac Software has released version 5 of its award-winning Web design software [RapidWeaver](#). New in version 5 are a Projects Window, a Bookmarks Manager, six new themes, stat-tracking support, HTML and XML sitemap generators, integrated Safari Web Developer Tools, and what Realmac calls a "bucketload of UI refinements." Also new in this version is an Addons area to make managing RapidWeaver plug-ins much simpler—see the Realmac Software site for a full list of additions. (\$79 new, \$39 upgrade, 34.0 MB)

**RapidWeaver 5.0.1** - If you're disappointed that Apple's latest iLife update neglected iWeb, here's some news that may cheer you up: Realmac Software has released version 5 of its award-winning Web design software [RapidWeaver](#). New in version 5 are a Projects Window, a Bookmarks Manager, six new themes, stat-tracking support, HTML and XML sitemap generators, integrated Safari Web Developer Tools, and what Realmac calls a "bucketload of UI refinements." Also new in this version is an Addons area to make managing RapidWeaver plug-ins much simpler—see the Realmac Software site for a full list of additions. (\$79 new, \$39 upgrade, 34.0 MB)

**Simon 3.0.1** - Dejal's server monitoring tool [Simon](#) has become a more-accomplished tweeter with version 3.0.1. Previously, Simon's interface made it difficult or even impossible to find and select direct message recipients for tweets about server changes; that's now improved. In addition, Simon 3.0.1 fixes a bug that prevented the MySQL plug-in from loading. (Prices vary, free update, 15.6 MB)

**Skitch 1.0.1** - After a beta period longer than some Hollywood marriages, screenshot sharing software [Skitch](#) has finally hit its 1.0 milestone (and a quick 1.0.1 bug fix release). Skitch lets

you capture screenshots or images from your iSight camera, mark up those images (or others you drag in) with text, arrows, and more, and instantly share them via the Web. The software is free, but the optional Skitch Plus service costs \$14.95 per year, removes ads, and adds the capability to capture full-length Web pages, choose custom font settings, watermark images, and export images in more formats. (Free, 8.2 MB)

**Swift Publisher 2.3.3** - BeLight Software's desktop publishing software [Swift Publisher](#) has been updated to version 2.3.3. Starting with this version, Swift Publisher can automatically check for (and download) new updates automatically. Several bug fixes are also included in the release: object dimensions are more accurate when viewing pages at the 100-percent zoom level, page order when printing in Imposition mode is fixed, and several bugs with tool buttons under Mac OS X 10.6 Snow Leopard are also corrected. If you already own version 2 of the software, you can [download a much smaller update](#) (instead of the full application installer) from BeLight. (\$44.95 Standard Edition/\$54.95 Retail Edition, free update, 40.4 MB full download, 8.3 MB update download)

**Switcher Maestro 1.0** - Peter Lewis of Stairways Software has released a new utility called [Switcher Maestro](#), a focused tool that provides three functions: an application switcher to replace Mac OS X's Command-Tab application switcher, a window switcher that lets you jump instantly among windows of running applications, and an application launcher. Switcher Maestro doesn't bring any shockingly new innovations to the switcher/launcher field, but it's quick, elegant, and [highly functional](#). You can configure the activation hotkey for each of Switcher Maestro's three features, launch apps by typing a few characters from the start of their names, control the look and feel of the switcher interface, have the switcher pop up near your cursor, and more. If you're looking to go beyond Mac OS X's built-in application

switcher, and don't already have a utility that does what you want, Switcher Maestro is absolutely worth a look. (\$9.99 new, 10.5 MB)

**VMware Fusion 3.1.2** - When you must run Windows or another Intel-based operating system, it's nice that [VMware Fusion](#) at least lets you do so without leaving the comfy confines of your Mac. Now, the virtualization software has been updated to version 3.1.2, which resolves many bugs and security-related issues. Fixed problems include one where you'd encounter errors when attempting to resume virtual machines with DivX Player installed, video display issues with Slingbox Slingplayer, and windowing issues with Microsoft Office applications. Many other bugs—problems with volume, connected handheld devices, full screen mode, the Samsung Galaxy S, Outlook 2007, and Mac OS X Server—are also addressed; [the complete list](#) is available at VMware's Web site. Beyond all those fixes, version 3.1.2 includes patches for a small handful of security vulnerabilities that could allow local users to access files that they shouldn't be permitted to see. (\$49.99 new after \$30 rebate from VMware, free update)

Unless otherwise noted, this article is copyright © 2010 [TidBITS Staff](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2010 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Apple User Group Bulletin - 15 December 2010

Recent Highlights from the [Apple User Group Resources website](#):

- User Group Reunion 2011: Early Bird Pricing Ends This Friday
- iLife '11 for User Group Review / Demo
- CapMac: LeVitus Delivers Annual State of the Mac Address
- NCMUG: Helping the Homeless
- Macworld 2011: Exclusive User Group Discounts
- FCP Network: SuperMeet and SuperMeet Workshops Return

- Offers for User Group Leaders and Members including:

- Special Offer – Stellar Repair and Recovery Services: 10-30% Discount
- Special Offer – Limited Time Offer of 10 Great Apps: 85% Off
- Special Offer – Photo Archiving: Over 30% Off
- Special Offer – Intego VirusBarrier X6: Mac Security with 20% Off
- Leader Special – Mac-Drive Toolbox Offer

---

## Dropbox 1.0.10 Adds Selective Sync, Improves Performance

by [Adam C. Engst](#)

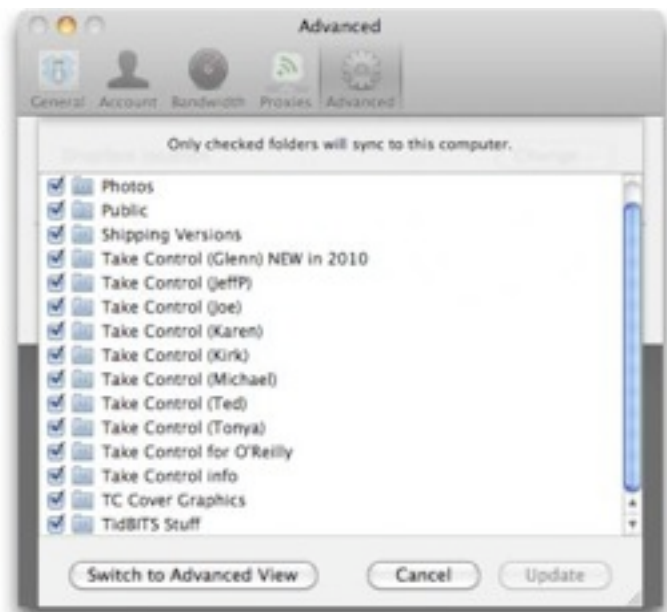
Of all the software that makes sense to update automatically, Dropbox is high on the list, given the way the application works silently (unless you have it Growling its changes) in the background to synchronize the contents of your Dropbox folder with those with whom you share it. (We rely heavily on Dropbox for Take Control, with authors and editors working on files in Dropbox so everyone always has the latest version of in-progress files without the need for manually copying or sending via email.)

And although auto-update is listed as a feature of the [previous version 0.7.110](#), either it's not working perfectly, or Dropbox hasn't yet pushed the update to the just-released [version 1.0.10](#), which is a major release. So, you may need to [download and install the update manually](#); to determine what version you have, hover the cursor over the little blue Dropbox icon in the menu bar; a yellow tooltip reports the version and update status.

But you're going to want to update. With [Dropbox 1.0.10](#), the folks at Dropbox have added Selective Sync, which enables you to choose which folders are downloaded to which computers, so you can keep home and work files separate, for instance, or prevent a large



folder from taking up space on your MacBook Air's small SSD. (The Advanced button lets you exclude sub-folders rather than just top-level folders.)



Also important in the new release is improved performance, with Dropbox re-architecting the client-side sync engine to reduce response time and resource consumption—memory usage has dropped by up to 50 percent in this release—and to scale to millions of files. Dropbox still requires that shared folders be located in the ~/Dropbox folder, rather than enabling us to sync arbitrary folders, which is a bit too bad, but perhaps that's coming after the company confirms the performance of the new release in real-world testing.

Other changes include support for syncing resource forks, which is important for applications whose documents (Quicken, Quark, and OmniGraffle, for instance) still store data in the resource fork. Dropbox also claims to have spent thousands of hours fixing tweeky issues surrounding things like “invalid file names on Windows, weird Unicode normalizations, Word and Excel file locking, abnormal symlinks hierarchies, case sensitive file systems on Mac, and TrueCrypt support.” So if you've run into an edge case where

Dropbox didn't work well in the past, it's worth trying again.

Lastly, the initial setup wizard has been updated, Dropbox's menus have been re-organized, and the Mac OS X client is now pure Cocoa. It's a 21.5 MB download, and requires Mac OS X 10.4 Tiger or later. Dropbox remains free for 2 GB of space; upgrading to 50 GB costs \$9.99 per month, and 100 GB is \$19.99 per month. Mobile versions of Dropbox are available for iPhone, iPad, Android, and BlackBerry, and numerous other developers have [integrated support for Dropbox](#) into their apps.

Copyright © 2010 Adam C. Engst. TidBITS is copyright © 2010 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

### Disc Cover 3.0.1

by [Lex Friedman](#)

If your cover album needs an album cover, take note: BeLight has released [Disc Cover 3](#), the latest version of its software for creating CD and DVD covers on your Mac. Version 3 introduced 140 new template kits, 30 new collage templates, 20 new LightScribe templates, and more than 15,000 new clipart images (in the Retail Edition). The software now includes support for seven industry-standard barcodes, and also packs in some interface niceties, among them a video tutorial, multi-touch gestures, and improved QuickLook performance.

Version 3 also introduced support for duplex printers and multi-page booklets, along with improved iDVD importing. In addition, a variety of new text and layout options allow for ever more fanciful cover creations.

An even more recent 3.0.1 release fixes a variety of very minor bugs, including erratic behavior after using the Revert to Saved command and an Inspector window that could go missing. (\$34.95 new for Standard edition; \$44.95 new

for Retail edition; \$19.95 upgrade for customers who bought version 2 on or after 1 August 2010; 60.2 MB)

Unless otherwise noted, this article is copyright © 2010 [Lex Friedman](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2010 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## iBooks 1.2 Ups the eBook Ante

by [Michael E. Cohen](#)

Just in time for the holidays and an anticipated flood of ebook gift purchases, Apple has released version 1.2 of its [free iBooks app](#) for the iPad, iPhone, and iPod touch. This latest version includes features that improve both the presentation of books and the user's ability to manage book collections and notes.

**Layout Enhancements** -- Those of us who like to read books in iBooks' landscape/two-up page format, and who also like to bump up the font size for ease of reading, will be happy with the new auto-hyphenation feature, which reduces the number of ugly gaps in lines that have only a few lengthy words. Like full justification, auto-hyphenation can be toggled with a preference in the Settings app. However, if you haven't updated your iOS device to iOS 4.2 you won't get the benefit of this feature, which requires the new version of iOS.

In the list of "What's New in Version 1.2" on the iBooks page in the App Store, Apple also claims that you can "[e]xperience fully illustrated books, from children's picture books to beautifully designed art books, available for download in the iBookstore." I'm not quite sure what this means, since even the very first ebook presented to users in iBooks 1.0, A.A. Milne's *Winnie the Pooh*, featured full-color illustrations. However, two screenshots on the App Store page show book pages with text appearing superimposed on an illustrated page background; the illustrations in Milne's book, by contrast, are presented separate from the text, which appears above and below them.

Doubtless we'll hear more about this feature in the days ahead as Apple's marketing machine ramps up for the conclusion of the holiday gift-giving season.

A quiet change that will be particularly welcome to anyone reading Take Control books (or other heavily linked titles) in iBooks is a new "Back to page X" link that appears in the lower left corner of the page after you follow a link. Now you can follow a link and return to where you were reading easily.

Other under-the-hood improvements (tip of the hat to EPUB expert [Liz Castro!](#)) include the capability for publishers to embed fonts into EPUBs (actually available in iBooks 1.1.2, but only revealed under iOS 4.2) and support for page breaks in EPUB files, both of which bring EPUB just a little closer to what's easy in PDF.

**Management Enhancements** -- If you've been using iBooks for a while, it's likely that you have begun to acquire far more books than fit on a screen or two of your iBooks library, and have been struggling with arranging them in some coherent order. iBooks 1.2 helps ameliorate bookshelf overload with a new Collections feature. On an iPad, a Collections button replaces the Books/PDF button that appeared across the top of the Library in some previous versions of iBooks; on an iPhone or iPod touch, a button which has the name of the currently displayed book collection serves the same purpose as the iPad's Collections button. You can tap the button to see a list of all of the book collections you have, and you can tap a collection name to see its books displayed on your Library shelves. The two default collections in iBooks 1.2 are, not surprisingly, Books and PDFs, but those names have become decoupled from their contents: you can now, if you are perverse, put PDFs in your Books collection, and vice versa.

You also use the Collections list to create new collection categories, to delete collections, and to arrange the order in which collections appear. If you delete a collection, you can

choose whether the books it contains are removed from your device or returned to the collections from which they originally came.



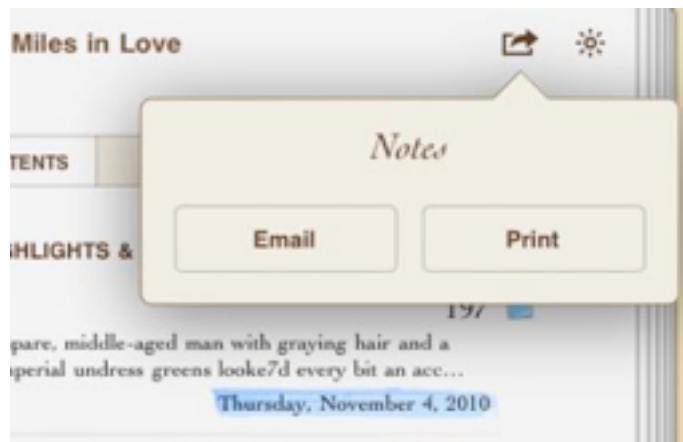
The order in which you arrange collections is important, especially if you have a lot of collections, or choose to navigate among them by swiping left or right across the bookshelves in your Library instead of choosing them from the Collections list. You probably want to put your most-used collections near the top of the list, and your collection of archived books near the end.

Moving books between collections is simple: tap the Edit button on the Library toolbar and then tap the books you want to move. Each book you tap displays a checkmark badge. Tap Move on the Library toolbar to move the books to a different collection. You can, instead, tap a red Delete button to remove selected books from your Library.

iBooks 1.2 also provides a hidden Search feature: flick down on the Library's bookshelves to see the Search field that is sequestered just above the top shelf of books. Like an iTunes search, your search results begin to appear on the bookshelves beneath the Search field as soon as you begin typing. You can search for titles and author names; names of categories, such as "fiction", do not work.

**Notes on Notes** -- iBooks has had the capability for a while to attach user notes to any text selection in a book, but iBooks 1.2 finally gives note-taking readers a way of getting those notes out of iBooks, either in email form or printed,

the latter using the AirPrint capabilities of iOS 4.2.



To email or print a note, tap the Table of Contents button that appears at the top of any book page, and then, in the Table of Contents, tap the new Share button at the top right of the page to choose between printing or emailing the notes in a book. Note that the notes you print or email do not include the selected text to which they are attached, not even in a non-copy-protected book. What you do get is the name of the chapter in which the note appears, the contents of the note, and, at the end of the notes, a general citation with the name of the book, the author, and the publisher.

**Bottom Line** -- If you have an iOS 4.2 device that can run iBooks, there's no reason that I can think of not to get this latest version. The 15.2 MB download is free, and the improvements in this version resolve a number of shortcomings in the previous versions. I'd have more to say about the new iBooks, but, well, I'm right near the end of an exciting book, so if you'll excuse me, I have some to catch up on.

Unless otherwise noted, this article is copyright © 2010 [Michael E. Cohen](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2010 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).



---

## Hot Links Of The Month:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

### [Apple, Inc.](#)

[Apple Releases New Printer Drivers](#) | TidBits

[Mac App Store to launch on 6 January](#) | Apple

### [Mac Software](#)

[Outlook 2011 review: Exchange parity comes to Mac OS X](#) | Ars Technica

[Hands-on: Opera 11 tab stacking vs Firefox Panorama](#) | Ars Technica

[iOS Features Coming to OS X](#) | Low End Mac

[Apple releases iPhoto '11 version 9.1.1](#) | MacFixit

### [Mac Hardware](#)

[Apple May Drop NVIDIA For Sandy Bridge's IGP Next Year](#) | Ars Technica

[SSD Cures MacBook Air Lust](#) | Low End Mac

[SATA And SSD Options For G3 And G4 Power Macs](#) | Low End Mac

[SATA And SSD Options For PowerBooks And iBooks](#) | Low End Mac

[New Apple TV Sales To Top One Million This Week](#) | Apple

### [iPad](#)

[iPad Top Gadget of 2010](#) | Low End Mac



[iOS Upgrade Cuts iPad USB Power](#) | Low End Mac

[Appstravaganza: Apps for your new iOS device](#) | MacWorld

[Appstravaganza: Get creative](#) | MacWorld

[Appstravaganza: iOS marvels](#) | MacWorld

[Appstravaganza: Play time](#) | MacWorld

[Appstravaganza: Get your work done](#) | MacWorld

[Everything Your New iPad Needs Right Now](#) | Gizmodo

### [iPod/iPhone/iTunes](#)

[One Ring to Rule Them All and... Unlock Your iPhone](#) | Gizmodo

[New iPad, iPhone, iPod, or Apple TV? Here's how to fill it!](#) | iLounge

### [Miscellaneous](#)

[Switching ISPs? You may not get much better service](#) | Ars Technica

[How To Pick The Perfect Point-and-shoot Camera](#) | Ars Technica

[Create a Triple Boot Mac with OS 9, OS X and Linux](#) | Low End Mac

[ePrinting: Remotely Print to HP's Newest Printers via Email](#) | Low End Mac

[Find photos that Image Capture lost](#) | MacWorld

---



## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an

email away. Please call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware .....	NV	Mac OS X .....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks.....	3, 4	Microsoft Excel.....	2, 5
Classic Macs .....	NV	Microsoft Word .....	2, 5
Cross-Platform File Transfer .....	2, 3	Networks .....	NV
FileMaker Pro .....	NV	New Users .....	1
iMacs .....	NV	PhotoShop .....	NV
Intel-Based Macs.....	NV	QuarkXPress.....	5
iPhoto .....	3	Quicken.....	NV
iMovie .....	6	QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro .....	NV
iWork .....	4	VectorWorks .....	NV
Mac OS Classic.....	3		

1. Les Anderson	651-735-3953	<a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
2. Tom Ostertag	651-488-9979	<a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
3. Bruce Thompson	763-546-1088	<a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>	EW
4. Pam Lienke	651-457-6026	<a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>	DEW
5. Ron Heck	651-774-9151	<a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>	DEW
6. Dave Diamond	952-232-8868	<a href="mailto:ddiamont@mac.com">ddiamont@mac.com</a>	DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W = Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.

## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles may be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that may help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members may organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so may steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you may be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Dave Diamond 952-232-8868 <a href="mailto:ddiamond@mac.com">ddiamond@mac.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Dave Lundin 715-483-3776 <a href="mailto:cdlundin@centurytel.net">cdlundin@centurytel.net</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>

Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

## From the Editor:

Meetings were a bit sparse over the Holidays, so it's been quiet regarding meeting minutes. The big news is Steve Jobs going on Medical Leave. There are a significant number of new iPad, iPod and iPhone apps available (check out Hot Links).

Its been an interesting month trapped in the cold white stuff. On the other hand, my granddaughter is now running educational software on a MacBook Pro. Wish I'd had hardware when I was young and had to write term papers.

*[Tom Ostertag](#), Publications Director*

## Meeting Calendar

At the right is a list of mini'app'les meetings for February 2011. The information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – February 2011			
Tuesday	February 1	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Thursday	February 3	6:30 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Tuesday	February 8	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	February 9	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Thursday	February 17	7:00 am	Macintosh Consultants SIG
Saturday	February 19	10:00 am	Annual Meeting
Thursday	February 24	6:30 pm	FileMaker Pro SIG
Monday	February 28	6:00 pm	Mac Q&A SIG

## Meeting Locations and Leaders

Meeting	Location	Leader
Annual Meeting	Penn Lake Library, 8800 Penn Ave, Bloomington	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, 651-458-1513
Mac Applications SIG	Ethel Barry Room, Southdale Library, 7001 York Avenue South, Edina	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Mac OS X SIG	The Foundation, 311 7 <sup>th</sup> Ave North, Minneapolis	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
Macintosh Consultants SIG	Good Day Café, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
iOS SIG	Brookdale Regional Library, 6125 Shingle Creek Pkwy, Minneapolis	Joel Gerdeen, 763-607-0906
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul,	Chuck Hauge, 612.963.5064

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.



Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

**From the Editor:**

There was a nice turnout for the Annual Meeting and there were several interesting presentations (see the article on RSS) along with the announcement of the slate for the upcoming Board Of Directors elections.

I've had an interesting month reading all the news feeds (Thanks, Tim, for the help) and watching the new developments in Mac OS X 10.7 and Thunderbolt in the new MacBook Pros and other desktop computers. Wish I'd had that hardware when I was younger.

*Tom Ostertag, Publications Director*

**Meeting Calendar**

At the right is a list of mini'app'les meetings for March 2011. The information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – March 2011			
Tuesday	March 1	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Thursday	March 3	6:30 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Tuesday	March 8	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	March 9	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Thursday	March 17	7:00 am	Macintosh Consultants SIG
Thursday	March 24	6:30 pm	FileMaker Pro SIG
Monday	March 28	6:00 pm	Mac Q&A SIG

Meeting Locations and Leaders		
Meeting	Location	Leader
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, 651-458-1513
Mac Applications SIG	Ethel Barry Room, Southdale Library, 7001 York Avenue South, Edina	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Mac OS X SIG	The Foundation, 311 7 <sup>th</sup> Ave North, Minneapolis	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
Macintosh Consultants SIG	Good Day Café, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
iOS SIG	Public Meeting Room, Southdale Library, 7001 York Avenue South, Edina	Joel Gerdeen, 763-607-0906
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul,	Chuck Hauge, 612.963.5064

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

mini'app'les Annual Meeting Minutes – February 19, 2011.....	2
RSS: Really Simple Syndication.....	3
iOS SIG Meeting • 8 February 2011 .....	7
MacApps SIG Meeting Minutes 3 February 2011 .....	8
Rethinking Keyboard Shortcuts .....	8
User Group Bulletin February 2011 .....	10
Translatelt! 14 for Mac - New version and great licenses experiment .....	11
TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates for 21 February 2011 .....	11
Improve MacBook Pro Battery Life with gfxCardStatus .....	12
Hot Links Of The Month:.....	14
Members Helping Members.....	16
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form.....	17
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	17
Board of Directors.....	18

### mini'app'les Annual Meeting Minutes – February 19, 2011

By [Tim Drenk](#)

Attendance: 15 members took part in the meeting at Bloomington's Penn Lake Library

#### Agenda:

- Social time
- Presentation: Tim Drenk, mini'app'les President
- Nominations for the Board of Directors (BOD)
- Social time

Refreshments for our social times were furnished by the club.

**Presentation:** I presented RSS, what it is and how you can use it. We looked at how you can use Google Reader to sync news feeds to multiple computers and devices. And I demonstrated several news reader apps for the Mac and for iPhones and iPads. Please read my article on RSS in this newsletter for more information.

**BOD Nominees:** For the mini'app'les Board of Directors (BOD), I called for nominations. I

indicated that myself, Joel Gerdeen, Tom Ostertag, Kevin Stryzik, and Les Anderson were willing to serve another term in our respective positions. Dave Diamont and Dave Lundin declined to serve another term. Jeff Berg agreed to be nominated as Vice-President before the meeting. And after a short discussion of what is required of the Treasurer, Bob Demeules volunteered to be nominated for that position. Since no other nominations were received before or during the Annual Meeting, the names given here will be the only names listed on the ballot.

The following individuals have agreed to serve on the 2011-12 mini'app'les Board of Directors (BOD) for a year starting June 1 and their names will appear on the election ballot distributed with the April newsletter. The slate of nominees are as follows:

President: Tim Drenk  
Vice President: Jeff Berg  
Secretary: Joel Gerdeen  
Treasurer: Bob Demeules  
Publications Director: Tom Ostertag

SIG Director: Kevin Strysik  
Membership Director: Les Anderson  
Past President: Bruce Thompson  
(A non-elected office.)

I want to thank Dave Diamont and Dave Lundin for serving on the BOD and the work they put into it.

Please congratulate and thank these people who will be donating their time to make the mini'app'les as good as a user group can be.



L-R Seated: Tim Drenk, Jeff Berg, Joel Gerdeen. L-R Standing, Bob Demeules, Tom Ostertag, Bruce Thompson

---

## RSS: Really Simple Syndication

By [Tim Drenk](#)

For the presentation at the annual meeting, I presented RSS, what it is and how you can use it.

**RSS Basics.** One problem with the great proliferation of information is keeping up with new information and developments. You can manually go to each site you are interested to check for updates and changes (such as opening a window with multiple tabs), but that can get unwieldy quickly.

That's where RSS comes in. Really Simple Syndication (It started as Rich Site Summary).

What is it? It's a method that allows websites to syndicate or publish their contents that are frequently updated, such as news sites or blogs. A website generates a RSS feed or web feed, which is really a text file in a specific XML standard. That RSS feed may be the full articles or partial entries from the site. Then whenever the site or blog is updated, the RSS feed is updated with the changes from the site.

You, the user, then use a RSS news reader, or a aggregator, and subscribes to the RSS feed. Then any changes on that particular website is then reflected in the news reader. The benefit is that all the updates from all of your RSS feeds from multiple sites are located in one place.

### Built-in Mac OS news readers

**Safari.** After loading Macworld.com in Safari, there's a RSS button in the Address Bar. Clicking on that button, brings us to the RSS text file. The URL is <feed://rss.macworld...> and sometimes has a .xml instead of .html. In that window on the right, it allows for some basic customization, article length, sorting, date, etc. But we still are only looking at one feed.

**Mail.** Starting in Mac OS X 10.5, Mail has the ability to show RSS news feeds along with our email. There are a couple of ways to subscribe to a feed. On the same Macworld.com page, we can click on the 'Subscribe in Mail'. This creates a new RSS feed in Mail.

In Mail, in the left column, we can see the number of new articles and a link to show the articles in the Inbox. Now when someone at Macworld posts a new article, that will appear in the feed and show a 1 next to the feed. In the Mail Preferences, we can specify how often the feed is updated and when the articles are removed from the list.

To subscribe to another RSS feed, we need to find the RSS feed of a website. Clicking on the

plus at the bottom of the sidebar allows me to select “Add RSS Feed...” We then can paste in the URL for the feed we want. Or we can click on the RSS icon in the Address Bar of Safari and it will automatically create a new feed in the default RSS reader (that can be set in the Preferences of Safari or Mail).

**Google Reader.** To aggregate, or combine many feeds, we need to move beyond Safari and Mail. And probably the best place to start is Google Reader. Google Reader is a free service that is available to anyone with a Google account. You can find it at <http://reader.google.com>.

In the web interface, the sidebar has options to view all of your feeds together, or starred items, as well as the articles that you share. Below that, it has the feeds that you have subscribed to and any folders that you have created. When you are viewing an entry, there are also controls above the article window for marking items read and sorting. You can select the ‘# new items’ or ‘all items’ filter for which ever view you wish to use. And you can select Expanded or List depending on how we want to view the items.

To add a subscription in Google Reader, use the drop down menu next to the Subscriptions Heading in the sidebar, paste in the feed URL and click add. Some sites uses various services to make subscribing to their RSS feed easier. Some provide a button or link that will offer to add the subscription to certain web based news readers as well as installed news reader programs.

How much text is in each feed or item depends on the website. Some sites give the full text of the article or entry in the feed, others just give a few lines or a paragraph. To read the rest of the article, we need to click on the entry title which opens a new tab or window and brings us to the original webpage.

Using folders, you can see the items from multiple feeds at once, and mark them all as read. You can organize the folders and feeds however you find useful. For example, you could create a folder named Mac news and add feeds related to the Mac. Or create a folder for personal feeds and blogs that you want to look though together.

The advantage of using a Google Reader account is that it provides a hub for reading your RSS feeds on multiple devices. You are able to sync news readers for the Mac and iOS devices to Google Reader. The status of an item, read, unread, starred, etc. is synced and sent to the other devices that are synced to the same Reader account. So if I read an item about Mac software on my iPhone, I obviously can’t download the software on my iPhone. But I can star that item. Then when I get back to my Mac, I can look at my starred items, find the same entry and download whatever it is.

I rarely login into the web interface of Google Reader, and by rarely I mean maybe once a year, but I use my Google Reader account every day. I do that by using a news reader program. So we are going to look at a couple of news readers for the Mac and then a couple for the iPhone and iPad.

### **For Mac OS**

For selecting the programs we are going to look at, I had two main criteria. The first criteria was that it has to be able to sync to Google Reader. The second criteria was it has to have some feed management features, such as folders. So we are going to look at 2 Mac programs, NewsRack and NetNewsWire.

**NewsRack for Mac OS.** NewsRack is available through the App Store. It’s \$7. And with the standard of the App Store, there’s no demo available. When first launching NewsRack, it does ask you for your Google account



information so it can sync with Google Reader. It can be used as a standalone newsreader if you wish.

Once I've logged into my Google Reader account, it synchronizes all my feeds. The sidebar shows All Feeds as well as my folders and each feed with the folders.

NewsRack has a three column layout. The left column shows the feeds that I have subscribed to and any folders that I have created. The middle column shows the entries or articles for the folder I have selected in the left column. And the right column shows the article I have selected in the middle column. It can also show the number of unread items over the Dock icon.

NewsRack provides easy controls for subscribing and unsubscribing to news feeds, for filtering feeds based on latest, unread, starred, and for marking feeds as read, flagged, etc. I can open articles in a new tab in NewsRack or open it up in my default browser. And it has a basic search option.

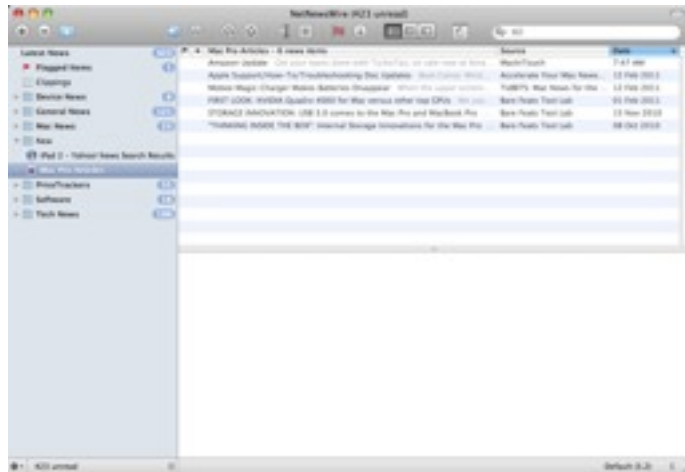
So I would say NewsRack is a good basic reader.

**NetNewsWire for Mac OS.** NetNewsWire, by Newsgator (<http://netnewswireapp.com/>), is free, supported by ads that appear in the lower-left hand corner of the window. If you want to get rid of those ads and support the developer, you can purchase a license for \$14.95. You can do that from NetNewsWire menu by selecting Buy NetNewsWire. But you don't have to — you can use NetNewsWire for free.

NetNewsWire syncs with Google Reader, but if you don't want to do that, you can use it as a stand alone reader.

NetNewsWire does all the things that NewsRack can do plus a number of things. First, you can customize how NetNewsWire looks by choosing one of three layouts,

Traditional, Widescreen (which is similar to NewsRack's layout), and Combined. You can further customize each layout further by how much information you wish to view.



NetNewsWire has a number of options for searching your feeds and several special subscriptions. It has a Smart List subscription that will show your feeds based on the criteria you choose. It has a Search Engine subscription that will perform a web search based on the key words you enter. And it has Tag subscription for searching tags on Flickr.

### For iOS Devices

Since we are using Google Reader, we can sync all of our feeds to our iOS devices and read the RSS feeds on the go.

Google Reader via Mobile Safari for iOS. First, you can use Mobile Safari. You can go to <http://reader.google.com> and enter your account info and it will log you in. It brings you to the All Items folder. Tapping on the Feeds button bring me to list of all my subscriptions. The toolbar dropdown menu gives some of the same options as on the Mac. It shows only the unread items, to change that, choosing the All Items from the toolbar button will show all the items.

We can also make a Home Screen Bookmark Icon for Google Reader by tapping on Send to button.

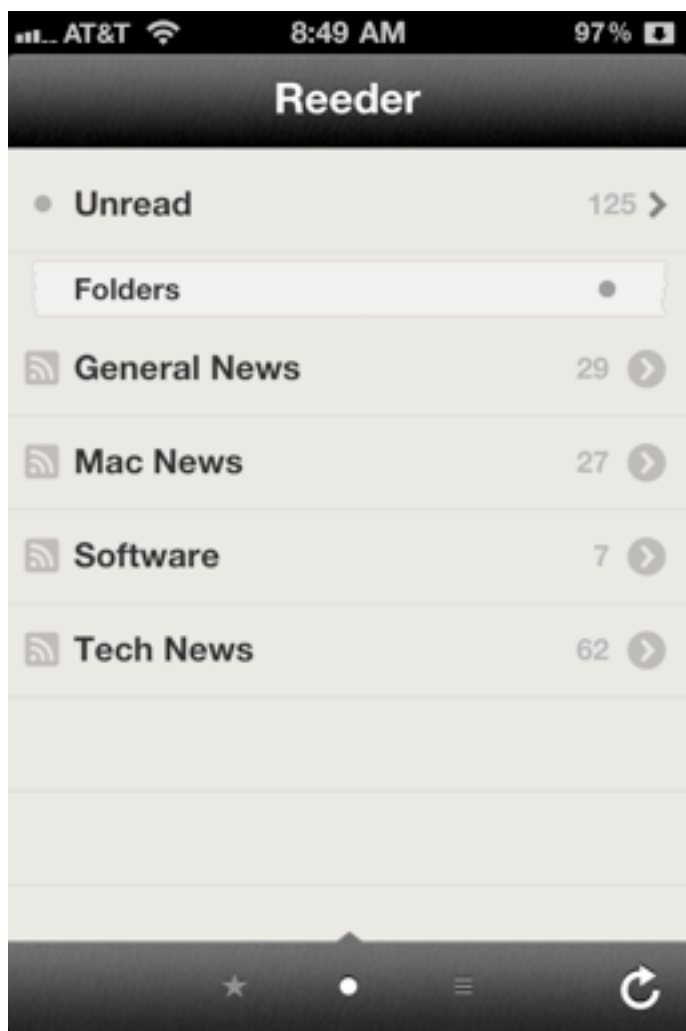
## iOS News Reader Apps

Unlike the news readers apps for the Mac, iOS apps tend to require a Google Reader account instead of being a stand alone news reader.

Here are a few of the iOS news reader apps available:

NetNewsWire	iPhone: \$5 / Free	iPad: \$10
NewsRack	iPhone: / iPad \$5	
Reeder	iPhone: \$3	iPad: \$5
MobileRSS	iPhone: \$3 / Free	iPad: \$5 / Free
FeedReader	iPhone: \$3	iPhone/iPad \$5 / Free

**Reeder for iOS.** Reeder requires a Google Reader account.



A few items of distinction for using Reeder:

- It opens in the Unread view and at the bottom of that screen are options of what I want to view: Unread, Starred, or All
  - I can view all the unread items and view them by date/time or by Feed (although I don't see a particular order to the feeds). I can also view the Unread items in each folder. I can mark all the feeds in this view as Read
  - Tapping on the entry opens to the entry text. I can mark it as unread or star it. The arrows will bring me to the previous and next entries. I can also use the Send To icon to interact with other services or apps such as Instapaper.
  - Tapping on the title opens the original webpage in a browser window.
  - A new feature of Reeder is Readability. You can use the R on the toolbar or use a pinch-open gesture (iOS 4) to view the full contents of the article (most of the time). It's faster than loading the webpage because it only loads the article and not the rest of the webpage.
  - There are number of gestures that I can use:
    - In the list view: a swipe to the left will star it, a swipe to the right will make it unread
    - In the entry view: a swipe down goes to the previous item, a swipe up goes to the next item
- MobileRSS for iOS.** MobileRSS also requires a Google Reader account.
- A few items of distinction for using MobileRSS:
- In the Main screen, I can Edit what I see and hiding the items I don't want. I can also add feeds using the +, I can search by keywords
  - Viewing the articles, I can use the full screen mode (which is turned on or off in the settings). I can swipe right or left to view the next or previous article. I can tap on an image to save to my photo library
  - The bottom toolbar has the familiar options.

– In the settings, I can setup multiple Google Reader accounts.

**Using RSS.** This is how I use RSS feeds. I have created folders and grouped news feeds based on subject. For example, I have a folder named Mac News which has feeds related to Mac news and only Mac news. I have another folder named General News which has feeds from sites such as the Pioneer Press and Kare11. Since sites covering similar topics can have the same story, I can pick one of the articles and skip the repeats.

Then I pick one folder to look through. As I look through the headlines, I will open up the articles I wish to read in my default browser (Firefox at the moment). After scanning the headlines, I might have 4 to 10 tabs open in my browser. I then mark all of the rest of the articles in that folder as read. I then switch to Firefox and skim or read the articles I've opened up, closing each one when I'm finished or sending the article to Instapaper if I wish to read it offline or refer back to it in the future.

Afterwards, I go back to my news reader and go through the same process with other folders.

On my iPhone or iPad, I will go through a similar process, but I will read the articles as I go instead of opening up multiple tabs or pages. I also tend to star more articles for reading back on my Mac when I have more time or if I want to download something.

Overall, I find using RSS a fast and easy way of perusing lots of information and focusing only on what I find most interesting. I hope this helps you understand what RSS is and how you can use it for keeping up with new information and developments.

---

## iOS SIG Meeting • 8 February 2011

by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

The second iOS SIG meeting was held on Tuesday, February 8, at the Brookdale branch of the Hennepin County Library. This SIG focuses on iOS devices such as iPhones, iPad and iPod Touches. Joel Gerdeen led the meeting and presented file management on iOS devices, covering different methods of moving files between the iOS app and the Macintosh or cloud services. Many of the capabilities required iTunes on the Mac. Several Mac application that can directly access the iOS file system were shown. There was good discussion and feedback from about 7 mini'app'les members that attended.

Joel had a video camera mounted on an inverted tripod that displayed the iPad screen through a Firewire link to a MacBook Pro. The MBP was connected to the club's projector which displayed on iPad on a large screen in front of the room. Most of the meeting was presented through Keynote on the MBP; only the last 15 minutes were live on the iPad. The Keynote viewgraphs are available on the [iWork.com](#) site. After the meeting a few of the attendees met at the nearby Perkin's for further discussion.

The next meeting is planned for Tuesday, February 8th at 7 PM at the Southdale Library Public Meeting room. Room only seats 10 so RSVP to [jgerdeen@mac.com](mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com) if you plan to attend and you will receive any change of plans. The subject of the meeting will cover reading apps on iOS devices, covering free and paid apps, many that are available on other devices as well. Sources of free literature will be discussed and demoed where possible.

---

## MacApps SIG Meeting Minutes

3 February 2011

By [Tim Drenk](#)

For the February Mac Apps SIG, we looked at Accordance 9 Bible Software. It can be found at [www.accordancebible.com](http://www.accordancebible.com). There is a demo available, although it has not been updated to the latest version yet. The cost of Accordance starts at \$69 and goes up from there depending what additional resources you wish to purchase. Most English translations of the Bible are available as well as large number of current and ancient study aids. There are number of bundles available, but most of the modules can be purchase individually. While Accordance is a Mac only application, OakSoft does make it available to Windows via a free Mac emulator.

The main focus of the program is the text of the Bible. The primary window or workspace shows the currently selected text. I demonstrated several key elements of the layout such the Resource palate that gives easy access to every Bible, commentary, and study aid you have. The workspace also allows for multiple Bibles and other resources open at the same time and provides various ways to interact with them. Accordance also has Hebrew and Greek texts and tools available.

A key feature of Accordance is it's powerful search capabilities. I demonstrated the basic search feature of looking for a word, a phrase, or verses and how to specify where I want to search such as a portion of the Bible or a specific commentary. I showed how to use several of the commands such AND, NOT, FOLLOWED BY and wild cards. I also showed some of the advanced commands, such as the FUZZY search which will find inexact phrases. I might remember a particular phrase, but not all of the exact words, such as "watching over their sheep". Using the FUZZY search, Accordance will find verses that contain phrases such as

"watching over their flock" and "keeping watch over their sheep". This was one feature that generated quite a bit of interest.

I showed the interactive Maps that are available. I can look at various regions and cities in the ancient world and layer different political maps on top of one another (such as comparing Israel under King Saul to that of King David). There is also a Timeline available which shows events and people from across the ancient world.

I also showed MacSword, which is a free, open source Bible application. It has a number of translations of the Bible and study tools available, but they are older and in the public domain. MacSword only has a basic search feature and a limited layout.

Next month, we will be looking at applications and utilities that are designed to make your workflow and tasks easier and more efficient. For example, we will look at a utility that gives you access to multiple clipboards, allowing you to copy multiple things without overwriting the last item you copied. We also want to hear from you and the programs that have helped you be more efficient.

---

## Rethinking Keyboard Shortcuts

by [Jeff Berg](#)

I've met Mac users who feel they are less efficient because they don't commit keyboard shortcuts to memory and use the mouse and menu system to get things done. So-called Power Users (please note the invisible L) propagate this myth. They are excessively pleased with themselves for memorizing every arcane shortcut, and are quick to ~~rub it in~~ encourage others to do the same, usually in the name of productivity. I disagree.



Chuck Hague gave an excellent tutorial presentation on keyboard shortcuts at the January 2011 Q&A SIG meeting. During the open discussion following Chuck's presentation I mentioned the Apple Human Interface Group study [1] that concluded that users feel using keyboard shortcuts is faster than using a mouse, but when timed with a stopwatch using the mouse proves to be consistently faster for most tasks. A lively discussion ensued that proved that the study was at least correct in finding that most people believe using the keyboard is faster.

[1] Source: Bruce "Tog" Tognazzini, founder of the Apple Human Interface Group:

<http://www.asktog.com/TOI/toi06KeyboardVMouse1.html>

If you're an old time command line text editor or WordStar user and big fan of the arrow keys, you will find parts two and three enlightening as well:

<http://www.asktog.com/TOI/toi22KeyboardVMouse2.html>

<http://www.asktog.com/SunWorldColumns/S02KeyboardVMouse3.html>

The Daring Fireball article [3] that I cite later also contains links to these three blog posts.

Apple found that it takes approximately 2 seconds to "think about" and execute a keyboard shortcut. Recalling a shortcut is highly cognitive process that takes your mind away from your work process and disrupts your train of thought. Besides breaking your workflow, this disruption causes a sort of amnesia which tricks you into believing that using shortcut is faster than navigating to a menu or tool item with the mouse. By contrast, once you have the hang of mousing it becomes an intuitive, low-level cognitive function that doesn't take your mind away from your overall task.

That's not to say all shortcuts are bad. When keyboard shortcuts enable two-handed input, they can be productive.[2] For example selecting text with the mouse and doing a ⌘-c (copy), then using the mouse to move the insert cursor to a new location and hitting ⌘-v (paste) with the other hand is often (always?) faster than doing the task using the mouse alone.

[2] Tog citing Bill Buxton: <http://www.billbuxton.com/>. Also discussed in the Daring Fireball article [3] .

A skilled Photoshop Ninja, Wacom stylus in one hand while using the other on the keyboard to select and adjust tools, is highly efficient. It still takes the artist time to recall and deploy the shortcuts but I am guessing (no science here) that using the keyboard is less disruptive because it doesn't take the brush away from the art. Editors use similar techniques when cutting video in Final Cut Pro or Avid.

In Where Keyboard Shortcuts Win [3], John Gruber argues that keyboard shortcuts are also faster for repetitive actions. i.e. copy...paste...paste...paste or find...find next...find next... Despite the cognitive disconnect the keyboard shortcut is more productive because of the time saved for subsequent repetitions of the action.

[3]John Gruber, Daring Fireball: [http://daringfireball.net/2008/01/where\\_keyboard\\_shortcuts\\_win](http://daringfireball.net/2008/01/where_keyboard_shortcuts_win)

I don't mean to discourage you from using keyboard shortcuts that you are comfortable with. I use a select few all the time—primarily basic OS shortcuts like ⌘-c (copy) that enable two-handed input and are consistent across most applications. There are few more that I use within certain applications that I use frequently and I will occasionally commit a complex chord to short term memory, or create a custom shortcut, to repetitively perform a special task. When that task is complete I delete the shortcut from memory—mine and the computer's. I'll

relearn it if I need to repeat that special task. Most of the time I just use the mouse to select menus and tools though.

I also use shortcuts, or macros, to perform complex actions. I use  $\wedge$ - $\uparrow$ - $\mathbb{H}$ -4-spacebar to take screenshot of a window and put it into the clipboard. If it's been a while since I last used this chord, I'll probably have to look it up using the Help menu or KeyCue [4]. The alternative to this complex shortcut is navigating to and opening another application so in this case using, even re-learning, the shortcut is a win.

[4] <http://www.ergonis.com/products/keycue/>

Apple's research was conducted during the mid-1980's but, to the best of my knowledge, it has yet to be disproven. Gruber argues that today's user is probably more comfortable with a mouse than his 1980's counterpart so it's possible that using the mouse would prove to be even more advantageous to the modern user. Of course, a modern study should also include the trackpad and the multi-touch gestures it allows.

During our discussion one Q&A SIG attendee made the point that menu structures have become increasingly complex and it can take a long time to find a particular function. While this might be a reason to memorize (or assign) a shortcut to an oft-used feature, particularly if it's buried in the menu structure, it's as much, or even more of, an argument for pruning menus (where possible) and optimizing tool bars to suit your personal workflow. You might even rethink your choice of tools altogether. Why use Word if Text Edit will do the job?

Nobody suggests that you stop using shortcuts, particularly simple shortcuts for repetitive tasks. Just don't waste time, energy and mental bandwidth obsessing about every obscure cmd-opt-shift key chord, particularly if it triggers a function you seldom use. Most important,

don't feel you're a Luser if you're not inclined to use keyboard shortcuts at all. Research proves you can still be an ultra-productive Power User (no invisible L in that one) without them and the mouse/menu system is one of the primary reasons to use a Macintosh in the first place.

[Jeff Berg](#);  ACSP | Apple Certified Support Professional; Apple Consultants Network member |  ACN; Minnetonka, MN (Twin Cities Metro); 781.350.0598

---

## User Group Bulletin February 2011

*Recent Highlights and Special Offers from the Apple User Group Resources website:*

<http://appleusergroupresources.com>

- North Queensland: Members' Stop Motion Video Competition
- LAFCPUG: Larry Garb, Fabienne Bouville and More
- MacTechnics: Demo Fair Returns
- Call for Photos: User Group Activities and Members at Macworld
- Strait Mac: Sequim Tech Fair
- ASHMUG: iMovie '11 Workshop
- Offers for User Group Leaders and Members including:
  - Special Offer – SEO PowerSuite: 50% Discount
  - Special Offer – Stylish UNIEA Cases: 25% Discount
  - Special Offer – MediaWorks 7: 30% Discount
  - Special Offer – Take Control Books: 30% Discount
  - Special Offer – O'Reilly: Discounts for User Group Members

## TranslateIt! 14 for Mac - New Version And Great Licenses Experiment

Submitted by [Bruce Thompson](#)

New York based TranslateIt! Team today announces TranslateIt! 14, an update to their multilingual dictionary for Mac OS X.

TranslateIt! for Mac allows you to look up words on the fly. Just hover the pointer over an unfamiliar word and you will see its translation in a pop-up window. Users can easily translate from the clipboard, drag-and-drop translation, manual input of queries in the main window, and more. Only 2 weeks left, buy lifetime license for any price.

### Main changes list:

- The main window's search function now supports wildcards, which is useful for solving crosswords and playing other word-based games. For example for word "he? m\*t" you get list of words: he might, helmut, hermit, helmet, he must.
- Now user can create his own dictionaries (adding, deleting and editing).
- Demonstration of pop-up translation is accelerated.
- Tool "Text translation" is accelerated.
- Work with MS Office applications is improved.
- Work with Babylon dictionaries (BGL) is improved.
- Settings window interface is renewed.

### About the company

Founded in 2002, the TranslateIt! Team is a dynamically expanding software development company, focused on producing language software for home and corporate users for Windows and Mac OS platforms. We build our success on the talent and experience of our developers and ideas of our clients who inspire and guide our work in bringing to life powerful capabilities and innovative software tools.

### Links:

Product page: <http://mac.gettranslateit.com>

More about experiment: <http://>

[mac.gettranslateit.com/en/variator.shtml](http://mac.gettranslateit.com/en/variator.shtml)

---

## TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates for 21 February 2011

by [TidBITS Staff](#)

**Skitch 1.0.3** -- The screenshot-editing software [Skitch](#) has been updated to version 1.0.3.

Various bugs are fixed: key combinations no longer trigger an upload when they shouldn't, an issue where Skitch misbehaved when you dragged files into it has been corrected, and a crash affecting some newer Macs is resolved. Free users of the Skitch service now have access to three additional image manipulation options: Rotate, Flip, and Fonts. (Free, 6.3 MB)

### Digital Camera Raw Compatibility Update 3.6

-- Apple's latest [Digital Camera Raw Compatibility Update](#) extends Aperture 3 and iPhoto '11 support to six more cameras and fixes processing issues for four others. Newly supported cameras include the Canon EOS Rebel T3/1100D/Kiss X50, Canon EOS Rebel T3i/600D/Kiss X5, Olympus E-5, Panasonic Lumix DMC-FZ100, Pentax K-r, and Pentax K-5. The update also improves the processing of images from the Nikon D7000, Nikon Coolpix P7000, Panasonic Lumix DMC-GF1, and Panasonic Lumix DMC-GH2. The update is available via Software Update and the Apple Support Downloads page. Apple also publishes [a full list of supported cameras](#). (Free, 6.45 MB)

**Evernote 2.0.4** -- Memory storage software [Evernote](#) has been updated to version 2.0.4. The new version improves PDF handling, both preventing issues with waiting for large PDFs to load and making it easier to drag PDFs out of

the program. The update also includes what the developers call “lots of bug fixes.” (Free, 15.9 MB)

**CopyPaste Pro 3.0** -- Plum Amazing describes its multiple-clipboard utility [CopyPaste Pro](#) as “Time Machine for your Clipboard.” New in version 3.0 is the capability to search your clip archives, enabling you to find anything in any clip. The Clip Revolver feature—which existed in much older versions of the software—is restored. Extracting email addresses from clips is improved. And new preferences allow for enhanced control over CopyPaste’s general behavior. (\$30 new, free update, 4.3 MB)

**1Password 3.5.7** -- Agile Web Solutions has bumped [1Password](#) to version 3.5.7. Most notably, the software now no longer quits when you close the main window. Also new is a success message after adding attachments, easier Dropbox sync setup, and better password strength reporting. Auto-correction and credit card filling are also improved. Rounding out the release are extensive enhancements to the software’s Google Chrome compatibility, and minor fixes for Firefox 4 and Safari. (\$39.95 new, free update, 19.7 MB)

**iWeb 3.0.3** -- Apple has updated [iWeb](#)—the iLife ’11 hanger-on that isn’t iDVD—to version 3.0.3. The update addresses an issue with the iSight Movie widget on certain Macs, and corrects problems publishing iWeb sites via FTP. Apple also says that the update “improves compatibility with Mac OS X,” which is good news I suppose, since that’s the only operating system that iWeb supports. (\$49 new as part of iLife ’11, free update, 177.12 MB)

**Adobe Acrobat/Reader 10.0.1** -- Adobe has released updates to its PDF authoring and reading tools, [Acrobat](#) and [Reader](#). The new versions of each address critical security vulnerabilities and improve overall stability.

The Reader update also improves Protected Mode, along with QTP, Flash, and SCCM support. (Free updates, various sizes)

This article is copyright © 2011 [TidBITS Staff](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Improve MacBook Pro Battery Life with [gfxCardStatus](#)

by [Jeff Carlson](#)

Roughly every three years, I replace my MacBook Pro with a new model. That cycle gives me plenty of use out of each machine, but also means I leapfrog into features that appeared in intervening models.

Buying a new MacBook Pro (with [a 2.66 GHz Intel Core i7 processor](#)) last year was like a surprise birthday gift: It boasts significantly better battery life, the full range of multi-touch trackpad gestures, the aluminum unibody construction (which I’m surprised is one of my favorite features—it just feels so much more sturdy than previous models), and a high-resolution LED screen.

This laptop also includes two graphics cards (designated as GPUs, or graphics processing units): the integrated Intel HD Graphics, and a discrete Nvidia GeForce GT 330M. The former is designed for low power consumption, and therefore better battery life, while the latter kicks in to provide graphics horsepower when needed.

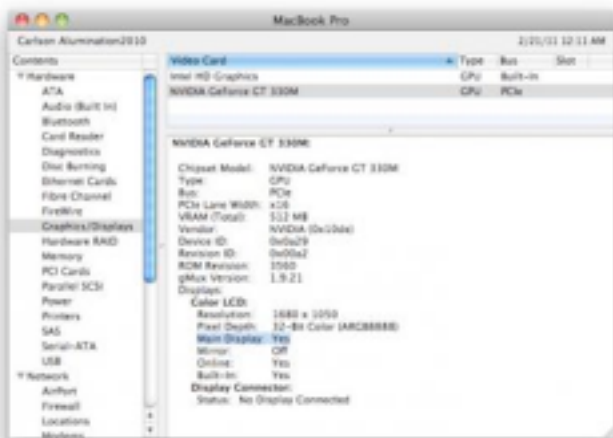
Earlier dual-GPU MacBook Pros required that you specify which graphics mode to use in the Energy Saver preference pane, and then log out and log back in to your user account. Starting with the mid-2010 models, the switching occurs automatically: when an application is launched that requires more graphics power, the discrete Nvidia GPU fires up. Otherwise, the integrated



Intel GPU provides the graphics without burning through the battery's charge. (You can turn off automatic switching in the preference pane, which leaves the Nvidia chip active all the time.)

When working away from my desk, I want to get the longest battery life I can. I would quit any obvious GPU hogs such as Photoshop, iPhoto, or iMovie, but I couldn't easily tell whether my MacBook Pro had switched to the integrated GPU.

To determine which GPU is active, you have to open the System Profiler application (press Option and choose System Profiler from the Apple menu), click the Graphics/Displays item under Hardware in the sidebar, and select the Intel or Nvidia video card. The one being used includes a Main Display: Yes.

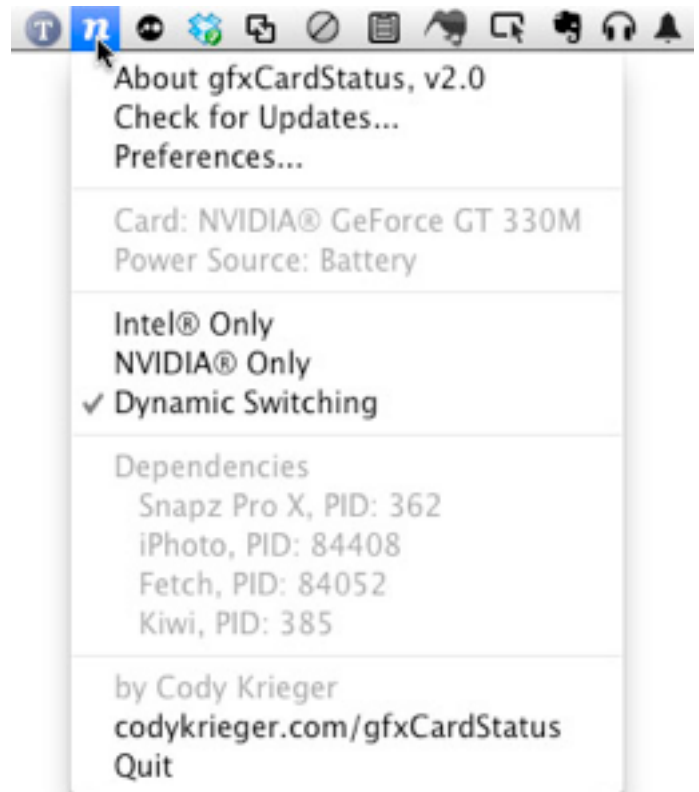


So, I would quit some obvious applications, go back to System Profiler, press Command-R to refresh the data, and see if "Main Display: Yes" appeared in the Intel GPU. I felt like I'd been transported back to the days of hunting disagreeable startup extensions in Mac OS 8.

However, it turns out the Nvidia GPU can be triggered by applications you wouldn't think of as being traditionally graphics hungry, such as most Twitter clients and even stalwart Fetch (perhaps because of the running dog progress

animation?). Sure, I still get better battery life on this machine when using the Nvidia GPU than I did on my old laptop, but that doesn't mean I don't want to take advantage of low-power integrated graphics.

Initially, I installed Cody Krieger's free [gfxCardStatus 2.0](#) because it adds a menu bar icon that identifies which GPU is in use: a simple "i" for Intel (or "integrated"), or "n" for Nvidia. That alone saved a lot of time and frustration.

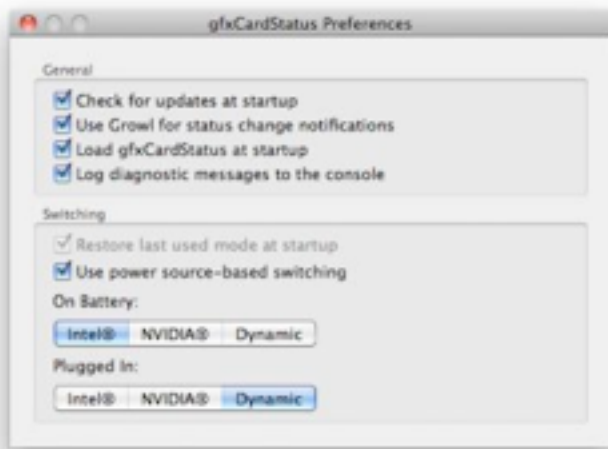


But then I noticed that when you click the icon, gfxCardStatus helpfully reveals which applications are forcing the discrete GPU, listed under Dependencies.

The utility goes beyond just reporting, though. You can force the MacBook Pro to use just integrated Intel graphics, discrete Nvidia graphics, or stick with dynamic switching, by choosing one of the options in the menu.

Some applications don't respond well to a live switchover from the discrete to integrated GPU. BusyCal, for example, loses its capability to move between months when it's forced into Intel-only mode. However, quitting and re-launching BusyCal fixes the problem (since the software must also work on computers like the MacBook or Mac mini that include only integrated graphics).

gfxCardStatus 2.0 was released in December 2010 and adds a helpful new feature: it can switch GPUs based on whether you're working on battery or AC power. If you need the most battery life when working on the go, you can force the integrated graphics automatically. This feature is disabled by default, to avoid problems with apps that don't switch cleanly.



I haven't timed the difference between running integrated and discrete graphics other than to notice that the battery estimate provided by Mac OS X's menu bar item does increase significantly (up to an hour more) when I'm on battery and have quit all dependent applications.

gfxCardStatus works with the following recent MacBook Pro models:

- 2010 i5/i7 MacBook Pro with Intel HD/ Nvidia GeForce GT 330M GPUs

- 2009 MacBook Pro with Nvidia GeForce 9400M/9600M GT GPUs
- Late 2008 MacBook Pro with Nvidia GeForce 9400M/9600M GT GPUs

gfxCardStatus definitely fills a narrow niche, but it's an elegant, helpful way to eke out the most time from your MacBook Pro's battery charge.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Jeff Carlson](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Hot Links Of The Month:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)



### [Apple, Inc.](#)

[Robust MacBook Sales Expected Through 1Q11 | Low End Mac](#)

[Apple Doubling Orders for Some Notebook Models as PC Laptop Sales Spiral Down | Low End Mac](#)

[How Soon Will Apple Transition MacBooks to Latest Intel CPUs? | Low End Mac](#)

### [Mac Software](#)

[IPv4 / IPv6: The Bottom Line | ARIN.net](#)

[Apple Awarded Patent For Digital Safety Deposit Box | Cult Of Mac](#)

[Yahoo Plus IMAP Settings for Mac OS X Mail | Mac OS X Hints](#)

[Update: OnyX 2.2.4 | Mac In Touch](#)

[Developer Preview of Mac OS X Lion | Apple Hot News](#)

[Mac OS X Lion Adds Recovery Partition Support \[Gallery\]](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Lion Will Drop Support For Earliest Intel Macs](#) | [TUAW](#)

## **[Mac Hardware](#)**

['Sandy Bridge' Update to MacBook Air Expected in June](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Rumor Has Apple's New MacBook Pros Booting From Fast SSDs With Larger Trackpads](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Report: IMacs May Get Update Along With MacBook Pro](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[IPad Versus MacBook Air: Which Is Right For You?](#) | [TUAW](#)

[Apple's New 15- And 17-inch MacBook Pros Feature Quad-core I7 Chips, AMD Graphics](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Light Peak \(Thunderbolt\) Connects MacBook Pros To Next-Gen Devices](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Thunderbolt Smokes USB, FireWire With 10Gbps Throughput](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[Time To Wave PowerPC Good-bye?, Dan Knight, Mac Musings](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Apple Updates MacBook Pro Line With Thunderbolt](#) | [Tidbits](#)

## **[iPad](#)**

[iPad Shipments Propel Apple to Top Mobile PC Position](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Apple will reportedly hold iPad 2 event on March 2](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

## **[iPod/iPhone/iTunes](#)**

[Android on ARM Running Inside a MacBook Pro](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Apple Rumor Mill Spits Out Super Size iPod Touch, iPad 3 Retina Display](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

[Apple looking to offer higher quality 24-bit music on iTunes - report](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Best Apps for Your New iPhone](#) | [Apple Hot News](#)

## **[Miscellaneous](#)**

[How To Download Any YouTube Video \[Video How-To\]](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[We Like Intel's New Laptop Ads](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Will the New MacBook Pro Move to SSD? Without a Doubt](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[What Do the Evolution of MacBooks and the Mac App Store Mean for Software?](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Experiments with Drenched Laptops](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Prevent sidebar 'Shared' clutter in OS X](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[Present PDFs with style using PDF to Keynote](#) | [TUAW](#)

[Mac 911: Export Outlook calendar events to iCal](#) | [MacWorld](#)

## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an

email away. Please call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware .....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks.....	3, 4
Classic Macs .....	NV
Cross-Platform File Transfer .....	2, 3
FileMaker Pro .....	NV
iMacs .....	NV
Intel-Based Macs.....	NV
iPhoto .....	3
iMovie .....	6
iWork .....	4
Mac OS Classic.....	3

Mac OS X .....	NV
Microsoft Excel.....	2, 5
Microsoft Word .....	2, 5
Networks .....	NV
New Users .....	1
PhotoShop .....	NV
QuarkXPress.....	5
Quicken.....	NV
QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro .....	NV
VectorWorks .....	NV

- |                   |              |  |     |
|-------------------|--------------|--|-----|
| 1. Les Anderson   | 651-735-3953 | <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>       | DEW |
| 2. Tom Ostertag   | 651-488-9979 | <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>     | DEW |
| 3. Bruce Thompson | 763-546-1088 | <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a> | EW  |
| 4. Pam Lienke     | 651-457-6026 | <a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>                   | DEW |
| 5. Ron Heck       | 651-774-9151 | <a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>           | DEW |

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W= Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.



## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles may be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that may help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members may organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so may steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you may be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Dave Diamont 952-232-8868 <a href="mailto:ddiamont@mac.com">ddiamont@mac.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Dave Lundin 715-483-3776 <a href="mailto:cdlundin@centurytel.net">cdlundin@centurytel.net</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>

Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

**From the Editor:**

Here I am sitting in a friend's home in Kailua, Hawaii, working on the April Newsletter. I was actually here when the tsunami hit but wasn't affected. Isn't the Internet grand? There's a whole bunch of products and updates coming out of Apple this month: Mac OS X10.6.7, Security Updates, iPad2, etc.

*Tom Ostertag, Publications Director*

**Meeting Calendar**

At the right is a list of mini'app'les meetings for April 2011. The information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – April 2011			
Tuesday	April 5	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Thursday	April 7	6:30 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Monday	April 11	7:00 pm	Board Of Directors Meeting
Tuesday	April 12	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	April 13	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Wednesday	April 13	7:00 pm	TC Photoshop User Group*
Thursday	April 21	7:00 am	Macintosh Consultants SIG
Monday	April 25	6:00 pm	Mac Q&A SIG
Thursday	April 28	6:30 pm	FileMaker Pro SIG

**Meeting Locations and Leaders**

Meeting	Location	Leader
Board Of Directors	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina, 55435	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, 651-458-1513
Mac Applications SIG	Wescott (Eagan) Library, 1340 Wescott Road, Eagan, MN 55123	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Mac OS X SIG	The Foundation, 311 7 <sup>th</sup> Ave North, Minneapolis	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
Macintosh Consultants SIG	Good Day Café, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
iOS SIG	Brookdale Regional Library, 6125 Shingle Creek Pkwy, Minneapolis	Joel Gerdeen, 763-607-0906
TC Photoshop User Group*	Minneapolis College of Art & Design, Auditorium 150, 2501 Stevens Avenue So., Minneapolis, MN	Jeff Tranberry,
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul,	Chuck Hauge, 612.963.5064

\* These SIGs are NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listings are provided as a service to members.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Q&A SIG • 28 February 2011 .....	2
iOS SIG Meeting • 8 March 2011 .....	4
MacApps SIG Meeting Minutes – March 3, 2011 .....	4
Coconut Battery Review.....	5
Make Sure Your iOS Device is Really Encrypted.....	6
Can an iPhone Personal Hotspot Plan Take Over for a 3G iPad?.....	7
Upgrade to MobileMe Calendar by 5 May 2011 .....	12
User Group Bulletin March 2011 .....	13
Hot Links Of The Month:.....	14
Members Helping Members.....	16
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form.....	17
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	17
Board of Directors .....	18

---

### Q&A SIG • 28 February 2011

by [Chuck Hauge](#)

On Monday, February 28th, 2011, the Q&A SIG met at the Merriam Park Library in St Paul, and discussed the following topics:

- Shared & Public folders, the drop box, permissions, how to turn on sharing, and the differences between these folders and the application/service Dropbox
- USB/Firewire/Thunderbolt - the throughput differences, bottlenecks, and a brief bit about Thunderbolt
- Virtual Machines (VMs) & Bootcamp: Parallels, Fusion - We discussed the differences between VM software and Bootcamp, and how the Bootcamp partition is separate from the Mac partition. We also discussed a bit on shared folders in VM software, and how one could get Windows malware/virus on a Mac partition (Note: To the best of my knowledge, there is no known multi-platform malware other than that for Microsoft Office products.)
- Malware announcement - There is a new malware application written for Mac. The developer showed off in a video how to use his/her malware, and he/she threatened there will be more to come. At this point in time, this malware application is very manual; it is not considered a virus as it does not self-replicate.
- Firewall & Various Security options
- Apple Mac OS X has, in effect, three Firewalls built into the OS: one in the Security Preference pane, a command line Firewall, and although not strictly a Firewall, the Parental Controls which offers some filtering.
- Disable Location Services under the Security -> General tab turns off the ability of your computer to automatically determine where it is in the world and set the time zone correctly. Other applications may also use this service. There are some problems with Time Machine and calendars if you allow this service to function and you travel.
- Harry mentioned security articles from Apple and the NSA. These were forwarded



on to those on the Q&A SIG email list and discuss Apple security and some recommended settings. (If you'd like to participate in the Q&A SIG email mailing list, contact [Chuck](#).)

- Advanced options and best practice settings - I like to have "Stealth Mode" turned on. This means that if a malicious person/computer tries to access my computer (i.e., a port or service on my computer), my computer simply does not respond. Also, the "Automatically allow signed software..." is a good thing to have selected, and although one or two users seemed to have this turned off, the majority of users had it turned on, which appears to be the common default. The "Block all incoming connections" is not recommended, unless you don't use the Internet.

### **Dave's issues in PhotoShop**

Brush stroke width & color did not seem to always work properly. Perhaps a quit and restart of PhotoShop (PS) would work, or a restart computer? It could be the installation of PS, it may need to be re-installed.

Colors of scanned packaging material changed from green to black & yellow to orange - could be due to a new yellow toner cartridge in the printer that was not the same manufacturer as the others.

### **How to view WMA files on a Mac**

[VLC](#)

[Flip4Mac](#):

Joe's viewing PDF files from email - Not able to see the file directly in mail to be able to view in Adobe or Preview. He uses Eudora, and if the file is clicked, dragged and dropped to the desktop, he should be able to open it from there. Joe found the attachment folder for Eudora and can view them from there.

Tom - Entourage email issue - Entourage 2008 on a 10.6.x Mac won't display the text of emails, but 10.4.x and 10.5.x works fine.

This may have to do with font conflicts. A couple of ideas include:

Reinstall Office

Use Font Book application to discern font issues, remove issues

Reset System Fonts using Onyx

Reset the MS Font Cache in Office

If anyone else is experiencing these problems, let me know ([chaz@cphsolutions.com](mailto:chaz@cphsolutions.com)) and I'll pass on any sage advice.

Did you know that Windows does not have a built-in application to perform a TCP/UDP port scan? Mac OS X does and the application has a GUI interface; it's called Network Utility.

Network Utility is a wonderful tool that may help you troubleshoot networking issues.

Here are some of the things mentioned at the last Q&A SIG meeting:

[Apple's Location Service](http://support.apple.com/kb/HT4239) - <http://support.apple.com/kb/HT4239>

[Flip4Mac to play WMV's on a Mac](http://windows.microsoft.com/en-US/windows/products/windows-media-player/wmcomponents) - <http://windows.microsoft.com/en-US/windows/products/windows-media-player/wmcomponents>

[VLC, media player for Mac, plays WMV and many others](http://www.videolan.org/vlc/) - <http://www.videolan.org/vlc/>

Viruses are coming to Mac (not that they don't already exist, but there is the promise for more, many more) - <http://www.zdnet.com/blog/security/researchers-spot-new-mac-os-x-malware/8241?tag=nl.e539>

[Parallels, Virtual Machine for Mac](#)

[VMware Fusion](#), another virtual machine for Mac

[VirtualBox](#), a free-ware virtual machine for Mac

[Code Weavers, CrossOver](#), Allows you to run some Windows software almost native on your Mac, local company in St Paul

[MS Office 2011 Requirements](#)

**Good References:**

[Info about Every Mac](#)

[Mac OS X Lion](#)

OWC - [Other World Computing](#)

[Small Dog Electronics](#)

[MicroCenter](#)

[Power Max](#)

Take care all, and hope to see you at the next meeting, March 28, again at the Merriam Park Library, 6:00 pm.

[Chuck Hauge](#) MBA, CCNP, CCNA, ACN  
Principal Technologist

---

## iOS SIG Meeting • 8 March 2011

by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

The third iOS SIG meeting was held on Tuesday, March 8, at the Southdale branch of the Hennepin County Library. This SIG focuses on iOS devices such as iPhones, iPad and iPod Touches. Joel Gerdeen led the meeting and presented eBook reading capabilities on iOS devices, covering different sources of eBooks on the Internet and the apps running under iOS for reading these eBooks. There was good discussion and feedback from about seven mini'app'les members that attended.

Joel had borrowed a new video camera from Tim Drenk that displayed the iPad screen through a USB link to a MacBook Pro (MBP). The MBP was connected to the club's projector which displayed the iPad screen on a large screen in the front of the room. A portion of the meeting was presented through Keynote on the

MBP with embedded links to the eBook sources on the Internet. Most of the meeting was live on the iPad. The Keynote viewgraphs are available on the [iWork.com](#) site. After the meeting a few of the attendees met at the nearby Bakers Square for further discussion.

The next meeting is planned for Tuesday, April 12th at 7:00 PM at the Southdale Library Ethel Barry Meeting room. The subject of the meeting is the new iPad 2 and new iMovie, GarageBand, PhotoBooth and FaceTime apps. An iPad 2 will be connected directly to the video projector using the VGA adapter and the iPad 2 mirroring capability.

---

## MacApps SIG Meeting Minutes – March 3, 2011

By [Tim Drenk](#)

For the March Mac Apps SIG, we looked at a number of applications and utilities that are designed to make your workflow and tasks easier and more efficient. A few of the applications were:

**Application Wizard** by MaBaSoft ([www.mabasoft.net](http://www.mabasoft.net)), a utility that provides customizable menus for launching and quitting applications and documents.

**LaunchBar** by Objective Development Software ([www.obdev.at](http://www.obdev.at)), a flexible keyboard utility to launch programs, documents, emails, and websites.

**CopyPaste Pro** by Plum Amazing ([www.plumamazing.com](http://www.plumamazing.com)), a multi-clipboard with the ability to edit, archive, and display the clipboard history.

**NetworkLocation** by Centrix.ca ([networklocationapp.com](http://networklocationapp.com)), a utility that automatically changes system settings based on your location and network connection.

**PopChar** by Ergonis Software ([www.ergonis.com](http://www.ergonis.com)), a utility that shows you all the special characters and accented letters in one window and inserts them into the current document.

**KeyCue** by Ergonis Software ([www.ergonis.com](http://www.ergonis.com)), an application that displays a table with all the currently available keyboard shortcuts.

Please note that for the April meeting, the location is different. We will be meeting at the Eagan Wescott Library at 7:00 pm. CodeWeavers (<http://www.codeweavers.com>) will be demonstrating their new version of CrossOver Mac which lets you run many Windows software programs on your Mac, 'without' needing a Windows operating system license.

---

## Coconut Battery Review

By [Les Anderson](#)

Have you ever wondered about the life of the battery in your MacBook? If so, COCONUT BATTERY is the utility for you. It reads the vital data of your battery including the temperature. Batteries can get so hot they can be damaged. The data can also be saved so you have a running log of your battery's life (see screen shot).

Download at <http://www.coconut-flavour.com/>. The utility is FREEWARE but donations are encouraged.

### Current charge:

The current battery charge (in mAh - miliampere-hour)

### Maximum charge:

The maximum capacity your battery can be charged with (in mAh - miliampere-hour)

### Current capacity:

see ->"Maximum charge"

### Design capacity:

The capacity your battery could be charged with when it left the factory (in mAh - miliampere-hour)

### Mac model:

The Apple model identification string for your Mac

### Age of your mac

Calculates the age of your Mac using the coded production date in the serial number of your Mac

### Battery load cycles

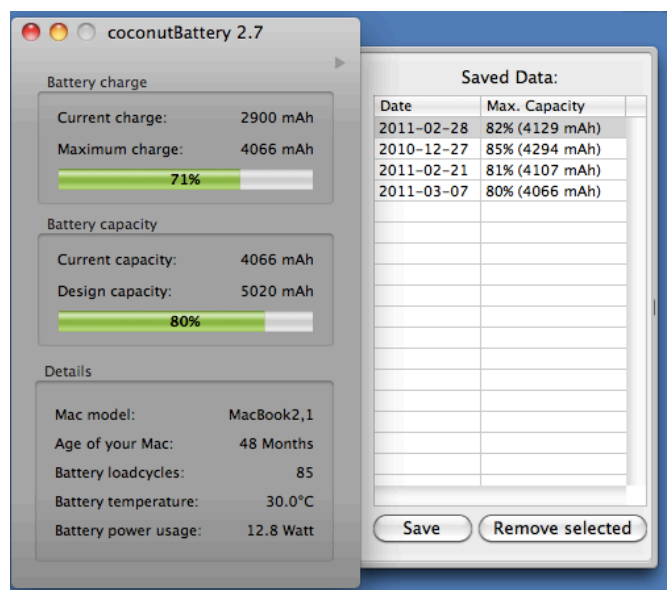
How often was your battery loaded from 0% to 100%? (Apple battery information page)

### Battery temperature:

Well, this is the current temperature inside your battery

### Battery power usage

Using the MacOS internal power information, CoconutBattery calculates the current power consumption of your MacBook



---

## Make Sure Your iOS Device is Really Encrypted

by [Rich Mogull](#)

Encrypting your data on your iPad or iPhone is a great way to protect yourself on the off chance you lose your device. Even if someone plugs your device into a computer, they ideally won't be able to steal all of your data. On current iOS devices, encrypting is as simple as setting a passcode.

Encryption in iOS 3 and then iOS 4 -- I say "ideally" because it turns out to be a little more complicated than simple setting a passcode. Apple first dipped their toes into the encryption waters by including hardware encryption on the iPhone 3GS using iOS 3. That version was deeply flawed since merely jailbreaking the phone enabled bad guys to bypass the encryption.

That's because authorized access to the device would allow decryption of the data — something that happened automatically when moving data onto or off of the iPhone. Thus, to compromise data all an attacker needed to do was jailbreak the device to avoid, and then disable, the passcode. After that all access was seen as authorized and all the data conveniently decrypted by the nifty new hardware chip. I first wrote about this in "[iPhone 3GS Hardware Encryption Easy to Circumvent](#)" (7 August 2009).

Apple fixed much of this with the release of iOS 4. In that version, some of your data is encrypted using your device passcode. Even if an attacker bypasses the passcode by jailbreaking, he can't access your data without knowing the passcode.

This applies to all of your email (and attachments) and data in any apps that link into

Apple's encryption. The other data on your device still isn't encrypted with your passcode, so that might still be at risk (again, it depends on the app), but you probably don't care if someone steals your Angry Birds high scores.

Encryption is still automatically enabled by default if you set a passcode on any iPhone 3GS or later device with iOS 4 or above. You enable this in Settings > General > Passcode Lock.

The iOS 4 Upgrade Encryption Loophole -- Unfortunately there's one case where you might have a passcode set, but your device still isn't encrypted. I used to think this case was rare, but a show of hands at my Macworld 2011 iOS security session revealed that a fair number of attendees weren't protected, and that's a small sample of relatively technical users, suggesting that the general population might be even more at risk.

The problem can occur if you had a passcode set on an iOS device that shipped with iOS 3, then upgraded your device from iOS 3 to 4, which is a common scenario.

To see if encryption is actually enabled on your iOS device, on the Passcode Lock settings screen, look at the bottom. If you see "Data protection is enabled" you are all set. If not, you need to make a small change that's easy, if a bit time consuming (it depends on how much data you have on your device). Follow these steps:

Disable your passcode in Settings > General > Passcode Lock.

Back up your device by connecting it to your computer and, in iTunes, Control-clicking it and choosing Back Up.

Restore your device by Control-clicking it in iTunes and choosing Restore from Backup.

Enable your passcode again, which turns on encryption.



Apple provides [a nice support article with all the steps](#).

I always recommend that people set passcodes on their smartphone or tablet no matter who manufactures it. Since setting a passcode in iOS also encrypts the sensitive data on the device, we might as well take advantage of that extra encryption hardware chip.

Copyright © 2011 [Rich Mogull](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Can an iPhone Personal Hotspot Plan Take Over for a 3G iPad?

by [Jeff Carlson](#)

Until last week, I assumed I'd be purchasing an iPad 2 with built-in 3G data connectivity. With the arrival of iOS 4.3 and the Personal Hotspot feature on the iPhone, I'm wondering if a cheaper Wi-Fi-only iPad 2 is the way to go. If you're also facing this choice before purchasing an iPad 2, follow along as I break down the options.

For the last year, my constant companion has been an original iPad Wi-Fi + 3G model. Although I usually have Wi-Fi access at home and my office, I often ride the bus to work, and use that time to catch up on email, Twitter, and Facebook updates. So, I'm accustomed to having Internet access whenever I need it on my iPad.

But I also always have my iPhone 4, which now sports the capability to run the Personal Hotspot feature. The Verizon iPhone 4 has had this capability since its release; it's new to AT&T customers who own the iPhone 4. (iPhone 3GS users can install the iOS 4.3 update, and the Personal Hotspot option appears, but it's limited to USB and Bluetooth, just as with the previous tethering option.)

With a few taps, the iPhone becomes a walking Wi-Fi connection. If my iPhone is always at hand, perhaps I can save some money by not buying the 3G iPad and expend just a little more effort to get connected.

Because AT&T and Verizon Wireless have different data plans for both the iPhone and iPad 2, I'll look at two separate scenarios. But my first and most important question is: How easy will it be to make this work? If I get annoyed every time I need to activate the Internet connection, it's worth it to me to pay more money for the 3G iPad and extra data plan.

For Readers outside the United States -- TidBITS readers who don't have service plans in America may find much of this article mystifying. In the United States, AT&T and Verizon Wireless are the only two carriers offering the iPhone, and both charge a substantial monthly fee to turn on Personal Hotspot (formerly tethering).

Some other carriers in the world charge nothing whatsoever for either tethering (in iOS 3 or 4) or Personal Hotspot (in iOS 4.3 for GSM phones). In most cases, any additional data usage is counted against your existing data service plan, with any overage fees or throttling limits applied as if you'd used the data from the phone itself.

Some carriers do require a minimum tier of data service, like Canadian carrier Rogers, which requires at least a 1 GB per month data plan, or may offer tethering and Personal Hotspot as part of a basket of inexpensive upgrades to basic data service. Don't laugh at us; we're suffering enough already.

Will It Be a Hassle? -- We've known the Personal Hotspot feature was coming, but I initially discounted it as an option based on reports from people who use a MiFi router for

on-and-off use when roaming. The MiFi takes a few minutes to power up and acquire a mobile broadband network connection. The iPhone, of course, removes most of that pain by being always connected to a cellular network.

The setup for Personal Hotspot involves an online change (AT&T only) or a call to your carrier (AT&T or Verizon) to activate it on your service plan. Then you open Settings > General > Network, and tap Personal Hotspot. Apple conveniently sets a strong password for the Wi-Fi access. Tap the switch to On.



After this, the Personal Hotspot switch appears in the main level of Settings to tap on or off. I'd love to see an app that let me activate the hotspot without even delving into Settings, but in testing with my original iPad (with the 3G service turned off), three taps is acceptable.

The hotspot password is generated randomly, but it's persistent once you've set it up. You only need to enter a password once on the iPad 2 or other devices that store a Wi-Fi password;

after that, the device automatically reconnects to the iPhone if the Personal Hotspot is active.

If I'm on the bus or sitting in a park, I pull out my iPhone, tap the hotspot switch to On, and then put it in a pocket in favor of the iPad 2. (The iPhone displays a blue bar to indicate it's in hotspot mode and reports how many active connections there are.) Of course, the hotspot can also accept up to three simultaneous connections, letting you connect a Mac or two as well, when no Wi-Fi is available. (You can connect one device via Bluetooth and one via USB as well, for a total of five.)



The Personal Hotspot feature definitely consumes more battery power on your iPhone than when the phone is just connected to a 3G network. The 3G iPad 2 would last hours longer on a single charge over 3G than the iPhone relaying 3G data over Wi-Fi. At the same time, the iPhone's battery recharges faster than the iPad's, making it more efficient to top off the iPhone's power if an electrical outlet is convenient.

Comparing Costs on the AT&T Network -- On the AT&T network, standard data packages include the \$15-per-month DataPlus plan for 200 MB of data each billing period (overages cost \$15 for 200 MB), or the \$25-per-month DataPro plan, which includes 2 GB of data and charges \$10 for each additional 1 GB. However, to use the Personal Hotspot feature, you must switch to the DataPro plan. (You can switch for part of a month via the AT&T myWireless app or your account at the AT&T Web site, or retroactive to the start of the month through the Web site.)

AT&T then charges another \$20 per month for the Personal Hotspot, bringing the total to \$45 per month. This adds 2 GB to your data pool for a total of 4 GB each month. It's not allotted to use by apps on the phone versus tethering or wirelessly connected devices: it's a shared pool. Personal Hotspot can also be turned on and off as an account feature each month, allowing you to pay for it just when you need it.

For the iPad, [AT&T has two service plans](#). For \$14.99 per month, you get 250 MB of usage, and \$14.99 for another 250 MB is automatically billed if you go over during the month. For \$25 per month, you can use up to 2 GB with automatic \$10 charges for each additional 1 GB during the month.

The cheapest scenario is the DataPlus plan at \$15, and 250 MB iPad 2 plan at \$14.99. That will run you \$30 (minus a penny) each month, compared with \$45 for the DataPro plus Personal Hotspot offering. That points toward separate plans, since you'd make up the difference in iPad costs in less than a year.

However, if you regularly use more than 200 MB on an iPhone and 250 MB on an iPad 2, or if you want to take advantage of the Personal Hotspot feature for other devices, the numbers make sense for saving the \$130 hardware

differential between the Wi-Fi-only and 3G iPads. The iPhone \$45-per-month cost is cheaper than two \$25 plans, and has the advantage of the pooled 4 GB in bandwidth instead of two 2 GB plans. (It's also worth pointing out that if you still have a grandfathered unlimited data plan, switching to a tethered plan kicks you out of the unlimited club.)

You can't turn the iPad 2 data plans on and off during a month, either: the service is not pro rata. That makes the Personal Hotspot feature even more cost effective if you need it only while traveling during a month. However, you can cancel an iPad 2 data plan's automatic renewal at any time for the following month.

One slight difference between the iPhone and iPad 2 plans: the 3G iPad 2 plan from AT&T includes free access to all paid hotspots in the AT&T Wi-Fi network, which includes a number of hotels and airports. The Personal Hotspot feature can only share a 3G connection; it can't relay access from a Wi-Fi network over Wi-Fi. Thus you might have to force your iPhone to use 3G data when it could use Wi-Fi for free in order to provide access to your iPad while traveling or in a hotel.

Comparing Costs on the Verizon Wireless Network -- Verizon Wireless's costs are somewhat different, starting with the data plan. Verizon offers only a \$30-per-month unmetered service plan for the iPhone 4. It plans to change this to tiered, metered service in mid-2011, but new prices and tiers haven't yet been announced.

Verizon charges an additional \$20 per month for the Personal Hotspot feature and doesn't allow partial-month pro rata payments. It also includes 2 GB of service, allotted just for the hotspot and tethering usage, but has a \$20-per-GB fee beyond those 2 GB.



[Verizon's iPad 2 plans](#) are tiered differently than AT&T's. It charges \$20 for 1 GB, \$35 for 3 GB, \$50 for 5 GB, and \$80 for 10 GB. Service plans are continuous. Verizon hasn't confirmed this on its site or to reporters, but it's true of its MiFi and other devices. Additional gigabytes cost \$20 each with the 1 GB plan and \$10 each with the 3 GB and larger plans.

In this scenario, the cheapest separate plans you could have without a mobile hotspot for an iPhone 4 and an iPad 2 are \$50: \$30 for the iPhone data plan and \$20 for the one for the iPad 2. You'd have unmetered usage on the iPhone and 1 GB of usage on your iPad 2.

If you instead opted for the Personal Hotspot option, you'd wind up with the same price but different bandwidth limits: \$50 per month would get you 2 GB of usage among all tethered and Wi-Fi-connected devices. That's probably the better deal.

The numbers flip-flop if you're a heavy user of iPad 2 data, though. 3 GB of use on the iPhone hotspot scenario would cost \$70 (\$50 plus \$20 for the extra GB), but only \$65 (\$30 for iPhone, \$35 for iPad 2) with separate plans. 5 GB would cost \$90 with the Personal Hotspot option (\$50 plus \$40 for 2 GB extra) but only \$80 (\$30 plus \$50) with separate plans for the two devices.

Of course, as with AT&T, if you plan to connect other devices to your iPhone, then the mobile hotspot option provides the most flexibility of data use without adding additional costs.

Making a Choice -- So, in the end, the Personal Hotspot approach will be cheaper for AT&T users who use lots of data, and more expensive for those who can stay within the lowest limits. And it's exactly the reverse for Verizon Wireless users, for whom the Personal Hotspot approach is slightly better for lower bandwidth users, but more expensive once you go beyond 2 GB of data.

As for ease of use, the fact that the iPad remembers the iPhone's network password, and that the iPhone switches into Personal Hotspot mode easily, leads me to think that adding the extra step of enabling the hotspot wouldn't be onerous.

Of course, the other question is if you need the Personal Hotspot feature for your Mac as well. If that's true, as it is only occasionally for me, that may outweigh higher costs for low-bandwidth AT&T users and high-bandwidth Verizon users. For instance, for me, having the option of using Personal Hotspot would cost me \$50 more than having the two separate data plans over an entire year, making it worthwhile if I needed it in two separate months (since it can be turned on and off by month).

When I started writing this article, I thought I'd save money by buying the Wi-Fi iPad 2. However, for my specific data usage, it turns out that the numbers favor sticking with my plan of buying a 3G iPad 2 and keeping the lowest-tier iPhone data plan, even considering the initial \$130 outlay. I'm surprised, to be honest, but now I can concentrate on the more important decision: Which color of Smart Case will I pair with the iPad 2?

This article is copyright © 2011 [Jeff Carlson](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates for 14 March 2011

by [TidBITS Staff](#)

**TechTool Pro 6** -- Micromat has released [TechTool Pro 6](#). The new version of the long-standing utility adds support for creating a bootable volume on the Mac's active drive, eliminating the need for a bootable DVD. That means your emergency startup volume no



longer requires Apple's boot disk updates to remain current. TechTool Pro 6 also makes it easier to diagnose and repair hardware issues. Other new features include Volume Cloning, for quickly creating exact volume duplicates, and the Local Network Tool, which lists active services and ports on each Mac and Bonjour device on the local network. (\$99.99 new, \$39.99 upgrade)

**Java for Mac OS X 10.6 Update 4 / Java for Mac OS X 10.5 Update 9** -- Apple has released [Java for Mac OS X 10.6 Update 4](#) and [Java for Mac OS X 10.5 Update 9](#), which the company says provide improved compatibility, security, and reliability by updating Java SE 6 to 1.6.0-24. (On Macs running Mac OS X 10.5 that aren't 64-bit capable, Java is updated to 1.5.0-28.) Apple suggests that you quit any Web browsers and Java applications before installing the update. (Free, 75.81 MB / 119.83 MB)

**iTunes 10.2.1** -- Hot on the heels of iTunes 10.2, Apple has released [iTunes 10.2.1](#). The update helps with syncing iOS devices running iOS 4.3. It also improves Home Sharing for iOS 4.3, which allows you to stream music from your iTunes collection on your Mac to your iOS devices. In addition, an issue where syncing photos to your iOS devices could take longer than expected is corrected. (Free, 75.61 MB)

**Safari 5.0.4** -- Attention surfer girls (and boys): Apple has released [Safari 5.0.4](#). The new version of the company's Web browser contains numerous stability, compatibility, accessibility, and security improvements. Web pages with multiple instances of plug-in content, image reflections, and transition effects should all work better. An issue that caused some Web sites to print incorrectly is fixed, too. Also fixed are VoiceOver bugs and an issue where the screen saver could appear while watching video in the browser. Additionally, the update patches more than 50 [security vulnerabilities](#). (Free,

37.65 MB for Snow Leopard, 46.83 MB for Leopard)

**Cyberduck 4.0.1** -- File-transfer utility [Cyberduck](#) has reached version 4.0.1. The software — which is now also available for Windows — features a new implementation of FTP and adds support for connecting to Azure and Dropbox. Cyberduck now also supports multipart uploads with parallelism and the new 5 TB Object Size Limit when working with Amazon S3 servers. Other improvements include an option to purge CDN files with Cloud Files and Akamai, new localizations, and an Upload command in the Finder's contextual menu. The new version also includes numerous bug fixes; [detailed release notes](#) are available at Cyberduck's Web site. (Free, 22 MB)

**Toast Titanium 11** -- If you're feeling a yearning for burning, take note: Roxio has released [Toast Titanium 11](#), a substantial upgrade to its software for burning optical discs. Toast 11 sports a wholly redesigned interface with refined workflows, and includes built-in video tutorials to explain various features. New features include support for recording to multiple drives simultaneously, easier auto-updating, an option to save custom video profiles, Internet audio and video capture, disc spanning, dual-platform compatible disc creation, TiVo-to-Go support, and built-in support for uploading directly to YouTube, Vimeo, and Facebook. Also new is VideoBoost, which Roxio says will dramatically speed up H.264 video encoding. (\$99.99 new, \$79.99 with [\\$20 mail-in rebate](#), variable upgrade pricing)

This article is copyright © 2011 [TidBITS Staff](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Upgrade to MobileMe Calendar by 5 May 2011

by [Adam C. Engst](#)

Apple has announced that all MobileMe members must upgrade to the new CalDAV-based MobileMe Calendar by 5 May 2011. It's clear from Apple's statement below that if you don't upgrade manually (Apple won't do it for you), you'll lose syncing of events between your devices along with the ability to see your calendars on the me.com Web site.

On May 5, 2011, MobileMe will transition completely to the new Calendar service that we launched in October. The new MobileMe Calendar includes calendar sharing, invitations, and a new Calendar web application. To maintain calendar syncing between your devices and to continue accessing your calendar at me.com, you must upgrade to the new Calendar by May 5, 2011.

In general, the new MobileMe Calendar is a good thing, using the CalDAV standard and providing push updates to calendars made from any connected device, read-write calendar sharing for family and friends, calendar publishing for groups, and event invitations with RSVPs. It's accessible via iCal, in the Calendar app of iOS devices running iOS 4.2.1 or later, via the me.com Web site, and through some independent calendaring apps, like BusyMac's BusyCal and Chronos's just-released SOHO Organizer 9.

For most people, upgrading to the new MobileMe Calendar shouldn't be a major fuss, and Apple has a [MobileMe Calendar FAQ](#) that provides links to instructions and covers most of the issues. However, there are some situations that require additional thought and effort ahead of time, and some people have had trouble that requires help from Apple.

First Things First -- Before you read any further or do anything, first back up all your calendars from iCal by selecting each one in turn and choosing File > Export > Export. That way, even if things go horribly wrong, you can at least tear everything down and start from scratch if necessary. There are other methods of backing up, but they may not work; this is [what Apple recommends](#).

Also beware that any files you have attached to events in iCal will be removed from your events automatically, and [you can't attach files to events](#) going forward. I suspect most people never attached files to events, but those who did should consider leaving existing calendars local (in the "On My Mac" category in iCal) and starting new calendars in MobileMe for sharing and syncing.

Finally, repeating events that cross Daylight Saving Time boundaries will reportedly have their times changed by an hour. There appears to be no workaround for this, so you'll have to check manually after upgrading. It's apparently best to fix such problems via MobileMe's Web interface, probably because that's the master copy of the data.

Use Appropriate Software -- Next, make sure you're using the appropriate software. For the Mac, that means Mac OS X 10.6.4 Snow Leopard (or later). Mac OS X 10.5 Leopard also works, but [with limitations](#), including the lack of push updates, the capability to share and accept shared calendars in iCal, and subscribed calendar syncing.

For iOS devices, Apple says you need iOS 4.2.1 or later, which automatically knocks the original iPhone and first-generation iPod touch off the MobileMe calendar bandwagon. For those devices, you'll need to sync calendars and contacts via iTunes (select Sync Address Book Contacts and Sync iCal Calendars in the Info

tab of a selected device in iTunes). Commenter MetalSamurai has noted that iOS 3.1.3 will actually work, but you'll have to jump through hoops, including setting up a separate CalDAV account.

Windows users need at least MobileMe Control Panel 1.6.4, either Outlook 2007 or 2010 (32-bit), and iTunes 10. I don't know if there are any gotchas with running those versions on standard Windows installations.

Using BusyCal -- If you, like us, relied on BusyCal for calendar sharing among a family or small workgroup before the MobileMe Calendar transition, you'll need to run through a [simple set of steps](#) to upgrade to the new MobileMe Calendar and maintain your BusyCal calendars. If you're using BusyMac's older BusySync software, it can provide read-only access to the new MobileMe Calendar, making an upgrade to BusyCal the best option, although BusyMac has [instructions for using BusySync](#) in read-only mode with MobileMe as well.

Upgrading to the new MobileMe Calendar with BusyCal does require a change in how you share calendars. As BusyMac notes in a [blog post](#), you'll need to switch your LAN syncing (sharing from within BusyCal itself to other Macs running BusyCal on your local network) to cloud syncing (where your calendars are hosted on MobileMe or Google Calendar). Plus, since Google Calendar subscriptions won't sync to both MobileMe and iOS devices, accessing calendars hosted on Google Calendar from an iOS device requires syncing directly with Google Calendar. Again, BusyMac has instructions.

I was able to upgrade to the new MobileMe Calendar and set up BusyCal with no major problems, although I did have to juggle some files around, given that my BusyCal server was

running on a Power Mac G5 under Leopard, so I couldn't complete the upgrade within iCal on that Mac. I worked around the problem by moving my BusyCal backup file to my Mac Pro under Snow Leopard and performing the upgrade there. It's also possible to export individual calendar files from BusyCal before the upgrade, perform the upgrade, create new calendars on MobileMe, and then import the exported calendars into the new MobileMe calendars.

Of course, the downside of the MobileMe Calendar is that everyone who wants to sync multiple devices needs their own MobileMe account, which may not be practical in a large workgroup. For such situations, it might make more sense to avoid MobileMe entirely and rely instead on a solution like [Google Calendar](#). BusyMac also mentions using [iCal Server](#) (part of Mac OS X Server) and [Kerio Connect](#).

I suspect there are additional questions and concerns that people may have with regard to Apple's forced upgrade to the new MobileMe Calendar. If there's something that's not covered by Apple's MobileMe Calendar FAQ, BusyMac's instructions, or this article, leave a note in the comments, and I'll see what I can figure out.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Adam C. Engst](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## User Group Bulletin March 2011 (Special Offers)

Apple User Group Bulletin - March 15, 2011

Recent Highlights from the [Apple User Group Resources website](#):

- UGRL Report: MagnumMac Founder Murray Wood

- SF Cutters: 11 Years, SuperMeet and More
- Open Apple Podcast: Keeping the KansasFest Spirit Alive
- Call for Photos: User Groups at Macworld
- NCMUG: Derrick Story Presents
- PMUG Hosts MacCamp Spring 2011: April 15-17
- Trenton Computer Festival: 26 Years Strong
- PDXFCPUG: Ken Webster, Paul Sosso and More
- Offers for User Group Leaders and Members including:
  - Special Offer – The New Audioglove: 25% Off
  - Special Offer – For Leaders: abcNotes
  - Special Offer – video2brain Online Training: 30% Discount
  - Special Offer – Take Control Books: 30% Discount
  - Special Offer – O'Reilly: Discounts for User Group Members

[Inside Mac OS X 10.7 Lion: New Wi-Fi Diagnostics tool](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Apple issues Safari 5.0.4 with improved stability for plug-ins](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Apple releases iTunes 10.2.1, updates Java for Mac OS X](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[GarageBand a Must-Have App](#) | [Apple](#)

[Latest MacUpdate Bundle: \\$50 for Parallels, 1Password, Civilization IV, App Tamer And More](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[OS X Lion Has an Interactive iTunes Screensaver \[Apple\]](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

[Before you lose your Mac laptop](#) | [MacOSX Hints](#)

[Apple Releases Mac OS X 10.6.7](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[iOS 4.3.1 Coming Within Two Weeks, Here's What's Fixed](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Apple Security Update](#) | [CNET Download.com](#)

## Hot Links Of The Month:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

### [Apple, Inc.](#)

[Apple is the World's Most Admired Company](#) | [Apple](#)

[Rumors of new, free MobileMe service from Apple next month gain steam](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Report: Apple To Relaunch MobileMe Next Month](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

### [Mac Software](#)

[FileMaker Updates Entire Bento Product Line](#) | [Apple](#)



### [Mac Hardware](#)

[MacBook Pro An All-Around Powerhouse](#) | [Apple](#)

[Serious Speed Boost For MacBook Pro](#) | [Apple](#)

[Small And Mighty: A Review Of Apple's New 13" MacBook Pro](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[2011 MacBook Pros Crashing Under Load?](#) | [MacRumors : Mac News And Rumors](#)

### [iPad](#)

[iPad 2 Is Here](#) | [Apple](#)

[iPad 2 Even Better Than the Original](#) | [Apple](#)



[With iPad 2, Apple One-Ups Itself](#) | [Apple](#)

[Japanese disaster could leave Apple with shortage of five key iPad 2 components](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[iPad battery and glass display most at risk in wake of Japan disaster](#) | [EdibleApple](#)

[iPad 2 reviews start rolling in](#) | [EdibleApple](#)

[Target Opens Up iPad Trade-Ins](#) | [Gearlog](#)

[With iOS 4.3, I Don't Need to Upgrade to an iPad 2 \(Yet\), Austin Leeds, Apple Everywhere](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

## [iPod/iPhone/iTunes](#)

[Foxconn Source Allegedly Confirms iPhone 5 With Larger Display and Aluminum Back](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Improve Smartphone Signal with a Drinking Glass \[MacGyver Tip\]](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

[How to set up iTunes Home Sharing to stream to your iOS device](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[The Six Best Unofficial Twitter Apps for iPhone \[Apps\]](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

[Apple Is Working On NFC-Enabled iPhone, New York Times Confirms](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Analysis: What AT&T-T-Mobile deal means for iPhone](#) | [MacWorld](#)

## [Miscellaneous](#)

[Eject Stuck CDs Or DVDs From Your Mac \[Video How-To\]](#) | [Cult of Mac](#)

[Nikon D4 DSLR will feature Thunderbolt technology](#) | [EdibleApple](#)

[Xcode 4 hands-on: be sure to RTFM first](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[Xcode 4 unifies design and code view, available to all for \\$4.99](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[Quick access to System Preferences isn't gone](#) | [MacOSX Hints](#)

[How to change passwords in OS X](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[How to solve Facebook import and export freezes in iPhoto '11](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[Mac 911: Preparing an old Mac for sale](#) | [MacWorld](#)

[Protect your privacy: Web browsing](#) | [MacWorld](#)

[HTTPS is more secure, so why isn't the Web using it?](#) | [ARS Technica](#)

[Take a photo of yourself every day with Everyday](#) | [MacWorld](#)

## [Nostalgia](#)

[Apple's Cheez-tastic 1984 Disco Promo Video](#) | [Tuaw](#)

[Slideshow: Modems: 60 years of hooking up](#) | [MacWorld](#)

[Before There Was Apple, We Made Blue Boxes \[Rare Video\]](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Chris Espinosa: Apple's Longest-serving Employee](#) | [TUAW](#)

[How Apple Got Its Logo \[Memory Lane\]](#) | [Cult Of Apple](#)

## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an

email away. Please call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware .....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks.....	3, 4
Classic Macs .....	NV
Cross-Platform File Transfer .....	2, 3
FileMaker Pro .....	NV
iMacs .....	NV
Intel-Based Macs.....	NV
iPhoto .....	3
iMovie .....	NV
iWork .....	4
Mac OS Classic.....	3

Mac OS X .....	NV
Microsoft Excel.....	2, 5
Microsoft Word .....	2, 5
Networks .....	NV
New Users .....	1
PhotoShop .....	NV
QuarkXPress.....	5
Quicken.....	NV
QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro .....	NV
VectorWorks .....	NV

1. Les Anderson	651-735-3953	<a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
2. Tom Ostertag	651-488-9979	<a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
3. Bruce Thompson	763-546-1088	<a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>	EW
4. Pam Lienke	651-457-6026	<a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>	DEW
5. Ron Heck	651-774-9151	<a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>	DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W= Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.

## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles may be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that may help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members may organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so may steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you may be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Dave Diamont 952-232-8868 <a href="mailto:ddiamont@mac.com">ddiamont@mac.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Dave Lundin 715-483-3776 <a href="mailto:cdlundin@centurytel.net">cdlundin@centurytel.net</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>



Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

**From the Editor:**

We have two articles in this newsletter written by Jeff Berg, one on Mac Security and the other on the accusation that Apple is watching you. Both are interesting. I have also been doing some research on a new iMac to replace my ancient 1997 Beige G3. Interestingly, a fully loaded 27" iMac costs less than my first Apple //e and that was purchased in 1983.

I've had an interesting month reading all the news feeds and watching the new developments in Lion, Mac OS X 10.7, and Thunderbolt.

*Tom Ostertag, Publications Director*

**Meeting Calendar**

At the right is a list of mini'app'les meetings for May 2011. The information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – May 2011			
Tuesday	May 3	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Thursday	May 5	7:00 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Tuesday	May 10	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	May 11	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Thursday	May 19	7:00 am	Macintosh Consultants SIG
Monday	May 23	6:30 pm	Mac Q&A SIG
Thursday	May 26	6:30 pm	FileMaker Pro SIG

Meeting Locations and Leaders		
Meeting	Location	Leader
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, 651-458-1513
Mac Applications SIG	Wescott (Eagan) Library, 1340 Wescott Road, Eagan	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Mac OS X SIG	The Foundation, 311 7 <sup>th</sup> Ave North, Minneapolis	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
Macintosh Consultants SIG	Good Day Café, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
iOS SIG	Southdale Library, 7001 York Avenue South, Edina	Joel Gerdeen, 763-607-0906
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul	Chuck Hauge, 612-963-5064

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

BOD Meeting Minutes • April 11, 2011 .....	2
MacApps SIG Meeting Minutes • 7 April 2011 .....	4
Mac OS X SIG • April Meeting Report.....	4
Q&A SIG Meeting • 28 March 2011 .....	5
Security: Mac OS, iOS and You .....	5
Where has the time gone?.....	10
Apple User Group Bulletin - April 18, 2011 .....	10
Is Apple Using Your iPhone to Track You? .....	11
TidBITS April Watchlist:.....	12
Hot Links Of The Month:.....	15
Members Helping Members .....	16
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form .....	17
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	17
Board of Directors .....	18

---

### **BOD Meeting Minutes • April 11, 2011**

Submitted by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

**In attendance:** Tim Drenk, Joel Gerdeen, Bruce Thompson, Dave Lundin, Kevin Stryzik, Les Anderson.

**Absent:** Tom Ostertag, Dave Diamont

**Other Attendees:** None

**Agenda:** See Directors' Reports and Old and New Business below.

**Minutes:** The minutes for the December 13, 2010, BOD meeting were approved electronically and published on forumer.com by Bruce Thompson on December 27.

#### **Directors' Reports**

**Treasurer Dave Lundin's report:** All bills are paid. A written report was presented. Dave will research our liability insurance which hopefully will result cost savings.

**President Tim Drenk report:** See below.



**Vice President Dave Diamont report:** Dave has moved back to California and will no longer participate.

**Secretary Joel Gerdeen's report:** Published last report on Nov 22 and missed a portion of the Dec meeting before connecting remotely. The December report was written by Bruce and Tim reported on the Annual meeting in Feb.

**Publications Director Tom Ostertag's report:** No report.

**SIG Director Kevin Stryzik's report:** Problem with Foundation opening doors for OSX SIG. May need to confirm our contact and meeting schedules. Minor conflict with Twins games as well.

**Membership Director Les Anderson's report:** Twenty-one members renewed over the last two months. Problem with a member's card showing date of joining back in 1981 was being investigated.

**Past President Bruce Thompson's report:** Continued with free MobilMe account which is used for group calendar. iDisk for membership data.

#### **Old Business**

**iOS SIG** - Joel volunteered to lead the iOS SIG was first held on January 11 with further meetings in Feb, March and April. Turnout has been average with 7 to 10 members as each meeting. Separate reports are published in the newsletter.

### **New Business**

Need new webmaster - Looking for a volunteer to manage the web site hosted on bluehost.

**SWOT Review** - Reviewed the SWOT analysis conducted in the Fall of 2009. SWOT is a strategic planning method used to evaluate the Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats. SWOT recommendations were reviewed and evaluated as how best to implement them. Decided to add discounts that the group received to the newsletter if timely.

**Mac Main Meeting** - We decided to plan a joint meeting of the main SIGs (OSX, iOS, Mac Apps & Q&A) for Thursday, Sept 15. During Sept, these SIGs will not meet separately though the Filemaker and VectorWorks SIGs will meet as normal. The location remains to be determined and additional promotion will be used to get the members out and recruit new members.

**Tim Tierney's Proposal** - Tim T. had submitted a proposal to the BOD to amend the SIG Leader guidelines of April 2007. He proposed restricting SIGs from presenting applications costing over \$100 or related to controversial subjects such as religion or politics. The BOD rejected this proposal but recommends that all SIG leaders notify attendees in advance about the meeting subject and agenda.

In Addition - Ballot counters were designed to count the ballots of the election and the food bill from the annual meeting was approved.

**Next meeting:** Scheduled for June 13, 2011 at the Southdale Library at 7:00 pm. All club members are welcome to attend.

The meeting ended at 8:45pm

---

## **iOS SIG Meeting • 12 April 2011**

by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

The fourth iOS SIG meeting was held on Tuesday, April 12, at the Southdale branch of the Hennepin County Library. This SIG focuses on iOS devices such as iPhones, iPads, and iPod Touches. Joel Gerdeen led the meeting and presented the new iPad 2 and related new apps released with iOS 4.3 There was good discussion and feedback from the 4 mini'app'les members that attended.



This meeting was conducted without any video camera or intermediate connection to a projector. The iPad 2 was connected through the VGA adapter to the room projector mounted in the ceiling which displayed the iPad on a large screen in front of the room. A portion of the meeting was presented through Keynote on the iPad but most of the meeting was a demonstration of apps on the iPad. The new mirroring capability of the iPad 2 showed the full iPad screen on the large projection screen. The new iPhone Hotspot capability was demonstrated to connect the iPad through the iPhone to the internet. Facetime, Photobooth, iMovie, Garageband, iAD Gallery, the Mercury web browser, and the Bento update were also demonstrated. The Keynote viewgraphs, available on the [iWork.com](#) site, include [links to the demoed apps](#). After the meeting, the attendees met at the nearby Bakers Square for further discussion.

The next meeting is planned for Tuesday, May 10th at 7 PM at the Southdale Library Public Conference meeting room. The subject of the meeting will cover more details of the new iMovie and GarageBand apps.

---

## MacApps SIG Meeting Minutes • 7 April 2011

By [Tim Drenk](#)

For the April Mac Apps SIG, Jon Parshall of CodeWeavers (<http://www.codeweavers.com>) presented CrossOver Impersonator. CrossOver allows Mac users (or Linux users) to install and run Windows programs without running Windows OS.



CrossOver uses a compatibility layer called Wine to do this so it is not an emulator like Parallels or Fusion. An advantage of CrossOver instead of using an emulator is it can be faster, both starting and running the application. Instead of having to start and wait for Windows to load, CrossOver loads the application directly. Plus the overhead of a second OS is not there. Another advantage is the viruses, trojans, and other Windows malware are not a threat; since the full Windows OS is not loaded, the malware is unable to exploit Windows' weaknesses.

The main disadvantage of using CrossOver is that not all applications are compatible with it. CodeWeavers maintains a compatibility database (<http://www.codeweavers.com/compatibility/>) of programs that are known to work or not work with CrossOver. If the program that someone wants to use with CrossOver is not listed in the database, Jon suggested downloading the free demo and trying the application with it.

CodeWeavers provides a CrossTie installation process for over 900 programs. A CrossTie installer essentially automates the install process for the program. To install Office 2007 for Windows, I can download the CrossTie installer, insert my install CD, and let the CrossTie installer run. It takes care of the installation and when it's finished, I am able to run Office 2007. If there is not a CrossTie installer for a program, CrossOver can step through the install process manually.

There are two different versions of CrossOver, Standard and Pro. The difference is primarily the

length of support and updates available. The Standard version (\$40) comes with six months of support and updates. The Pro version (\$70) comes with twelve months of support and updates and can be renewed for \$35. Keep in mind, even if support ends, CrossOver will continue to work. Updates are only critical if you are trying to run a recent program or an unsupported program that becomes supported. But if you install and run a program and it works, no support or updates are necessary.

Jon gave away two full versions of CrossOver Pro. I want to thank Jon for his time and willingness to share with us.

The May meeting will be on Thursday, May 5th, at the Eagan Wescott Library at 7:00 pm. We will be looking at DEVONthink and Evernote, two applications designed to store and organize your information and files.

---

## Mac OS X SIG • April Meeting Report

by [Jeff Berg](#)

Bob DeMeules was off on vacation so I had the privilege of presenting and moderating the discussion at the April meeting. Attendance was light, which I hope was due to the Spring-like weather and not a reflection on the moderator. Those in attendance arrived to a dark, locked building. A phone call and some social engineering fixed this. Many thanks to the support tech at Atom who fielded my call, checked our bonafides, and ultimately let us into the building.



While setting up the projector, we had our regular discussion of Apple and tech news. After that, following up on a topic from a prior meeting, we took a quick look at [Namebench](#), a free utility for benchmarking and choosing the best [Domain Name System](#) servers for your network. The right DNS server can significantly increase "internet speed".



This speed increase is particularly noticeable when downloading large files or streaming video from services like Netflix. Namebench makes it easy to compare the performance of different DNS servers on your network and recommends the best choices based on common criteria or, should you choose, your own web-surfing habits.

Our main topic was security. We covered some basic security concepts, discussed Apple's approach to security, and looked at some of the core technologies that make OS X and iOS secure. We concluded with practical tips for securing our Macs. (See Security: Mac OS, iOS and You elsewhere in this issue.)

The meeting adjourned approximately 15 minutes later than scheduled and quickly devolved, as all meetings do, into further discussion and a pie-eating frenzy at our secret offsite location, Codename: Perkins.

---

## **Q&A SIG Meeting • 28 March 2011**

*By Les Anderson*

A large number of topics were covered at the March 28 Q&A SIG meeting led by Les Anderson. Chuck Hauge had a conflict and couldn't be at the meeting. We started off with a demo of CoconutBattery. It measures the battery life cycle in your MacBook or MB Pro. See article in last month's Newsletter. There was also a demo of Aviary which allows a user to print or save an entire web page without doing "Screen Shots".

The discussion turned to various utilities and some of the pros and cons. Cleaning programs often cause more problems because they can delete necessary files. Other utilities mentioned were ONYX, TechTool Pro, Namebench, and Crossover, the subject of the MacApps SIG held the following week. [Macupdate.com](http://Macupdate.com) is having a bundle sale and about a dozen utilities can be purchased at a very good discount. It included TechTool Pro and 1PASSWORD. [KimKamando.com](http://KimKamando.com) also has a tested list of Shareware/Freeware programs <<http://>

[www.komando.com/downloads/](http://www.komando.com/downloads/)> for both Mac and PC.

Several members offered tip or suggestions. Never buy on-line in a public place even with your own computer. One member had his e-mail hacked while in a cafe and using his computer. It was also reported that there may be problems with OSX 10.6.7. Also discussed was the new Safari and iChat in OS X 10.6. Another suggestion was to set up an emergency e-mail if you are using gMail.

We also discussed Remote Access programs such as TeamViewer and the capability of iChat to allow remote access as well.

---

## **Security: Mac OS, iOS and You**

*by [Jeff Berg](#)*

*A presentation to the mini'app'les Mac OS X SIG, 5 April 2011*

Mac Users put faith in the belief that our computers are more secure than Windows machines. Critics say this is false sense of security. They attribute the lack of threats to the platform's minority market share. The truth is somewhere in the middle. It's true, Macintosh offers a smaller number of targets and benefits somewhat from the relative obscurity, but there are also specific features that Apple built in to Mac OS (and iOS) to protect our devices from break in, data theft, and malware. Most users can rest easy, knowing that Apple has their back.

### **SecurityThink**

"Security is a process, not a snapshot". [[Shawn Geddis](#), Enterprise Security Consulting Engineer, Apple Inc.] You can't read an article online, blindly follow instructions to install special software or set a few preferences, and consider yourself to be "safe". Everyone's needs are different. We all face different threat levels and have varying tolerance of risk. As Geddis puts it, "There are no silver bullets".

According to Security guru [Bruce Schneier](#) effective security requires compromise. [[Balancing Security](#)

[and Usability in Authentication](#)] Security comes at the expense of freedom and usability. The goal of a 100% percent secure system is a fallacy. The system would be unwieldy, impractical to use. Even if it were desirable, total security is improbable. “Security is a continuum and 100% elimination of a Vulnerability is rarely possible.” [Roger G. Johnston. [Being Vulnerable to the Threat of Confusing Threats with Vulnerabilities](#)] Everyone has a unique, personal sweet spot on this continuum where security and freedom are balanced.

Unfortunately, we tend to make poor decisions when it comes to security. “Security is both a feeling and a reality. And they’re not the same.” This leads to poor risk assessment and a misappropriation of security resources. [Bruce Schneier, [The Psychology of Security](#)] Your decisions are also influenced by your perception of security models. [Rick Wash. [Folk Models of Home Computer Security](#)] You might think you’re an unworthy target for computer criminals and take minimal security precautions — not recognizing the value of your computer and internet connection as part of a [botnet](#). At the other extreme, overestimating your risk, or paying too much attention to [Movie Plot threats](#) [Schneier], may cause you to lock systems down too tightly. This negatively impacts usability and wastes resources.

Finally, it’s important to recognize the difference between a vulnerability and a threat. We are vulnerable to bullets. A loaded gun pointed in your direction is a threat. Most of the security “warnings” for the Mac OS reference vulnerabilities. They don’t become threats until someone exploits them. That being said, we are better off understanding and addressing vulnerabilities because threats can come from many directions and a single vulnerability can be exploited by multiple threats. [Johnson]. Most computer virus protection addresses specific threats and does nothing to address the underlying vulnerabilities.

## Apple’s Approach

Mac OS and iOS are developed with a secure foundation. Security is not an afterthought, it is

Built-in, Not Bolted-on. Apple presumes the user won’t be a computer guru, so security needs to be Industrial Strength, User-Friendly. Understanding that when faced with a choice about security, most users will make the wrong decision [[Geddis](#) but [Schneier](#) also makes this point regularly], Apple seeks to provide Protection without Administration. Recognizing that most computers are administered by non-experts, and that threat vectors are numerous and constantly changing, Apple focuses on defending against things you don’t know that you don’t know. [[Geddis](#)] I like to think of this as Apple’s own version of Defense against the Dark Arts. You may not know what’s attacking you, but there are powerful forces protecting you. [The phrases shown in bold in this paragraph are from Apple presentation slides.]

## Security in Mac OS X

Mac OS X provides a layered defense that protects data at all levels: Internet, Applications, Network, OS, and Hardware. Protections include malware protection, strong cryptography, user files encryption, strong authentication, application level firewall, secure network connections, application signing, sand-boxing, library randomization and initial quarantine of downloaded applications. Most of OS X security is standards based and has roots in the open source community. This allows those so inclined to beat on it in search of vulnerabilities.

Good security requires Strong Authentication. Authentication, or “proof of who you are”, is generally established by something you know—a password or PIN and/or something you have—like a smartcard, a fingerprint, etc. Most of us use (or should use) passwords, but the system architecture supports tokens or biometrics through plugin APIs. OS X also supports the [Kerberos](#) network authentication protocol and [Digital Certificates](#).

The operating system provides numerous run time protections. Applications are digitally signed to verify identity and integrity. Viruses don’t do well in this environment.

Safari keeps a database of known fraudulent websites. The Mail application filters spam. Downloaded applications are quarantined and you need to approve them the first time you run them. XProtect maintains a profile of known malware and prevents download via many applications. A good argument for using Apple's apps!

In practical terms, Mac OS X is relatively immune from viral software because of features like sand-boxing, application signing, and library randomization. Malware attacks are currently more theoretical than real. They are a vulnerability, not a threat. The Mac isn't completely immune, but it's extremely safe.

All of this layered security is designed to be user-friendly. Most of the security is hands-off and non-intrusive. The OS provides only meaningful security alerts because bombarding the user with alerts and questions too frequently can lead to poor decision making and reflexive response. "Snow Leopard minimizes the number of security alerts that you see, so when you do see one, it gets your attention".

[[Security Configuration for Mac OS X Version 10.6 Snow Leopard](#) (p23)] The firewall is application aware, providing protection without administration.

For those that require extra data protection, the OS offers a number of strong encryption options. A Keychain can store passwords, credit card numbers, or other secrets. If you need to protect files, they can be stored inside an Encrypted Disk Image created using Disk Utility. You can use Filevault to encrypt your entire Home Directory. Apple has announced that OS X 10.7 Lion will PROVIDE Whole-Disk Encryption which will protect applications and system files in addition to data and could provide a fast remote wipe of the drive via MobileMe. (This is speculation on my part, but assuming the encryption model is similar to that of iOS, it's a real possibility.)

Security is not a snapshot. Vulnerabilities in Mac OS X are frequently patched through Security Updates. We can expect to see improved security in Lion.

For more information about OS X security technology, or guides to "hardening" your computer, see the Dig Deeper section at the end of this article.

## iOS Security

iOS was designed with security in mind. Everything is sand-boxed. Data Protection can be enabled on iOS 4 devices. This feature encrypts virtually everything on the device. Data Protection also allows for an immediate, remote secure wipe of the device using Find my iPhone or Exchange administration. Each file has its own unique encryption key. This is an opt-in service. Third party developers have access to the API. There is no back door to this encryption. "Security can only serve one master." [Geddis](#).

If you have an iPhone, iPad or iPod Touch, you'll want to confirm that Data Protection is enabled on your device, particularly if it was upgraded from iOS 3. See Rich Mogul's [TidBITS: Making Sure Your iOS Device is Really Encrypted](#) (also published in the April issue of our newsletter)

Again, Dig Deeper suggests resources for further study.

## What should I do?

First, you must determine your personal sweet spot on the continuum. A Mac is reasonably secure "out of the box." Hardening that security comes with trade-offs and should not be undertaken without understanding and due consideration. Be certain you know why and have a need before proceeding to do.

Your Password is the first line of defense. Use the Password Assistant to help choose or generate strong passwords. Your login password should be memorable, but still strong. Disable Automatic login on your Mac and consider the Display login Window as: Name and password option. Set a PIN or password for your iDevice. Use a Keychain or a third party solution to store unique, (random?,) strong passwords for all services and devices. Finally, the best answer to any "security question" is something different. For example, if my bank asks

me for my mother's maiden name my answer might be "Harry Potter" or, for that matter, "xdc@f89". Neither is something you're going to glean from reading my Facebook page. I log my answers to these questions in [Password Wallet](#).

Many experts suggest logging in as a Standard User but my practice is to run as an Administrator. This is less secure but more convenient. Some software doesn't run very well for Standard Users. (Granted such software is poorly written, but that's of little consequence if you have to run it. [Yes, I'm looking at you Adobe.]) I am comfortable with this compromise. Your choice may be different and I'm okay with that. You have to weigh the risks against the rewards.

Physical security for your hardware is important and a Comprehensive Backup & Recovery plan is essential. Always practice safe browsing and email habits. Don't use software or media content from shady sources. Can you trust the torrent? If a security alert pops up asking you to vouch for an application, be sure you want to approve it. Did you download the application? Did you run it? Take a moment, read and consider the alert before you click Okay.

Run System & Software updates promptly. If you're of the "wait a week and see" club at least try to be aware of what vulnerability patches are provided by updates. (Apple doesn't always make this easy.) You must weigh the risks of the update against the risks of the threat. Generally, security patches are less likely to cause problems than OS updates (which in my experience are usually not problematic anyway.) If you use products like Adobe Flash keep them up-to-date too.

Anti-Virus software is a line-item on many security punch lists but my answer for most users is "no". At this time the costs—cpu cycles, stability, money—outweigh the benefits—primarily the identification of viruses that target Windows and the "classic" Mac environment. Anti-Virus software only protects against known threats anyway. The OS is relatively immune from viruses and Xprotect guards against

malware. My position on this may change based on future threat profiles

Of course, Kaspersky and McAfee have white papers and blog posts explaining the shortcomings of XProtect. Both of these companies are also in the business of selling you scanning software and profile updates. I won't go so far as to accuse them of spreading [FUD](#), but...

You should keep an eye on malware. Just because malware is largely a vulnerability at this point doesn't mean that it won't become a threat in the future. If the OS doesn't adequately address the threats (by patching vulnerabilities and profiling specific attacks) third party solutions may become necessary. Stay tuned.

The operating system is quite secure out of the box and, for most of us, doesn't need much tweaking, but there are some additional steps you can take to protect your data.

Secure containers are your friends. Know them. Use them. Love them. Examples include Keychains, Encrypted Disk Images, Password Wallet and 1password.

Setting a Firmware password prevents booting the computer from an alternative drive or in single user mode. I use this feature myself and recommend it to anyone whose computer might be subject to unauthorized access and tampering. This is a must for parents trusting Parental Controls. (Sorry folks, the bypass for the Parental Controls is on Google.) The downside is that if you lose the Firmware Password there is no back door. Be sure to store that password in a safe place. (The same is true for a Filevault master password)

Particularly sensitive certificates or passwords can be stored on a separate Keychain (file). This file can have tighter restrictions than your login Keychain. For example you can use a separate, (more secure?..) password and set the lock time to a very short interval. These extra Keychains can also be stored on a USB flash drive. [A tip from [Geddis](#)]. I don't feel the need to do this myself, but it's a safe and secure



way to use these certificates across multiple machines and having them separate from the computer adds an extra layer of security.

Remember, when it comes to hardening your system, consider the “expert” advice before implementing it. Is it right for you? (Again, understand “why” before “do”.) Is the expert even speaking to you? For example, the [NSA hardening guidelines](#) are necessary for those protecting nuclear secrets, but some of these steps are complete overkill for most users ([Geddis](#) agrees with me on this) and may even cause problems. For example, Changing permissions on the home directory is more secure, but might screw something up down the road. Other users can only see the base level of your home directory anyhow, items in folders such as Documents are secure. Setting the firewall to “stealth” mode could be considered hostile by some network administrators and might get your access port closed down on some networks. If the firewall is working, are you really worried about a ping? Instead of hardening, use the OS as it was designed to be used and benefit from the protections it provides.

No computer will ever be 100% secure but Apple provides a secure foundation, and a number of easy-to-use tools to help you keep your data safe.

Dig Deeper

## General Security

Several papers were referenced within the body of the article. All are relatively brief and accessible to lay-persons.

[Wired: Threat Level](#) provides news and information about security related topics.

[Schneier on Security](#) (SoS) is Bruce Schneier’s blog covering security and security technology. SoS provides a steady diet of security food for thought. Schneier is very readable. His blog deserves a place on everyone’s RSS feed list. Schneier also wrote a book by this title and is the author of several other books on the topic. The books are great if you prefer your information bound and organized, but most of

the key points can be pulled from the blog and essays on his website.

[ZDNet’s Zero Day Blog](#) covers the latest in software/hardware security research, vulnerabilities, threats, and computer attacks. Their coverage includes Mac OS, iOS and social media exploits.

[DC 612](#) is a local “hacker” spin off from the Las Vegas [Defcon](#) conference. A number of InfoSec professionals attend. It can be very geeky, but you needn’t be put off by the “hacker” nomenclature. They meet monthly.

## Mac OS

Light and fluffy overview: [Apple - Mac OS X - Security](#)

[Mac OSX Security](#) goes into a little more detail.

[Mac OS X Security Configuration Guides](#) provide an accessible technical introduction to the security architecture plus suggestions for hardening the system if warranted.

Apple’s Developer Library: [Security Overview](#) provides a more in-depth look at Mac OS X (and iOS) security architecture.

[NSA Fact sheet: Hardening Tips for Mac OS X 10.6](#) has some good information but remember that doing everything suggested here is overkill for most of us.

Way too much information: [DISA Secure Technology Implementation Guide 10.5](#) Note that the 10.6 guide has yet to be published.

For the hard-core cryptopunk and/or InfoSec wonk (or those with insomnia): [Apple FIPS Cryptographic Module, v1.0 FIPS 140-2 Non-Proprietary Security Policy](#)

## iOS

[HT1766 iPhone and iPod touch: About backups](#) is a KB article outlining what is backed up during an iOS device iTunes sync.

Apple’s [Security Overview](#) also covers the iOS architecture.

Okay, it's not "reading" but you can geek out at iTunes U: [WWDC 2010 Session 209: Securing Application Data](#) (You will have to register for a free Apple Developer account.)

[Jeff Berg](#); 🍏 ACSP | Apple Certified Support Professional; Apple Consultants Network member | 🍏 ACN; Minnetonka, MN (Twin Cities Metro); 781.350.0598

---

## Where Has The Time Gone?

By [Bruce Thompson](#)

It is hard to believe but mini'app'les is almost 33 years old! The first written communication among Apple users is dated July 26, 1978. The first "official" edition of the newsletter (it says so right on the front page) was August, 1978. I thought it might be interesting to take a look back and see how things have changed (or not changed, as the case may be).

Remembering that at that time the Macintosh had yet to emerge, the newsletter focused on the Apple II. One article concentrated on the DOM (Disk Of the Month). These disks were sold at meetings for the basic cost of the disk. They typically contained a compilation of software games and utilities. Since modems were expensive and rare, members greatly appreciated the work of the Librarian in finding and compiling disks. Many of the programs were copied from disks provided by other user groups or organizations that specialized in Apple computer programs. This disk contained programs from the International Apple Core (IAC) and contained programs such as Jane's Egg Timer (a countdown timer), Spiral Demo, Alphabetize, Asteroyder (a space game from the Japan Baked Apple User Group), and Catalog Management, a program that "enables the running (etc.) of programs from the catalog with just a keypress or two". There were also several utilities / sub-routines targeted at the programmers in the group.

In addition to several programs (typed out so they could be typed into your Apple), there was a large chart of "PEEKs – POKES & CALLS", again programming information. The programming

emphasis is shown by the Special Interest Groups (SIGs), such as Pascal, a Disk Programming Seminar, and a programming group that met in the Fort Snelling area.

Dan Buchler, the President at the time, reported on a meeting of representatives of the Twin Cities Micro Users groups, at which the 17 Presidents represented about 1000 local users. Groups represented were from 3M, Honeywell, and Univac user clubs, Apple, Heath, TRS-80, PET, and S-100 computer specific groups, the Minnesota Computer Society, and some others. Dan also reported on a couple of printers of the era; the DIP-84 cost \$595, the Epson MX-80 was \$650! And then you needed an interface card to connect either one to your computer. "Plug and Play" was still a long way off.

Finally, in the news of the day, there were rumors about some problems with the Apple III. Apparently the chip sockets were "too loose", as chips were falling out or losing contact and there was a problem with the Clock Calendar chip that did not meet specifications. Apple provided a rebate of \$50 for customers that had bought the III with the faulty chip. Things have certainly changed a bit since then.

---

## Apple User Group Bulletin - April 18, 2011

Recent Highlights from the Apple User Group Resources website:

<http://appleusergroupresources.com>

- NCMUG: Supporting Relief Efforts in Japan
- RL Graeme Moffatt: Christchurch Earthquake Relief
- Bob "Dr. Mac" LeVitus: Mid-Atlantic User Group Tour
- SF Cutters: Las Vegas SuperMeet Mystery Guest
- Upper Keys Macintosh User Group: iPads and More
- MacCamp: OMUG's Movie Trailer and Reference Page
- PMUG Hosts MacCamp Spring 2011: April 15-17
- Vintage Computer Festival East: 7.0

- Denver Apple Pi: Jeff Gamet of the MacObserver Presents
  - Offers for User Group Leaders and Members including:
    - Special Offer – ThinSkin for iPhone 4: 50-66% Discount
    - Special Offer – Boom Volume Booster: 45% Discount
    - Special Offer – Disk Drill data recovery: 30% off
    - Special Offer – SSERO Defender iPad protector: 20% Discount
    - Special Offer – Mac|Life: 75% Off
    - Special Offer – O'Reilly: Discounts for User Group Members
- 

## Is Apple Using Your iPhone to Track You?

by Jeff Berg

You've probably seen a similar headline to the one atop this story, or maybe heard this question posed as a teaser for a sensationalist news segment. [Betteridge's Law](#) applies: *Any headline that ends in a question mark*

*can be answered by the word **no**.* No one, particularly Apple, is tracking you and the real story is less sensational. [Andy Ihnatko](#) provides a rational perspective. If you only read one story about this controversy (or *non-troversy*), I recommend Ihnatko's [Hey, wonderful: there's a location-tracking file on my iPhone](#).

### The Story

Security researchers [Alasdair Allan](#) and [Pete Warden](#) reported the "discovery" of a "secret" file on iPhones (and 3G iPads). [[Got an iPhone or 3G iPad? Apple is recording your moves](#)] The file, *consolidated.db*, is a timestamped database of your approximate position based on cell-towers and wifi access points. The unencrypted file is stored on your



iPhone, and is also a part of the backup file on your computer. There is no evidence that this information is being secretly transmitted to Apple and, in fact, such a transmission would be a violation of [California law](#).

The file may be part of the *anonymous diagnostic and usage information* sent to Apple if you consent to share it. (Instructions to opt-out are included below.)

[John Gruber](#) reports *consolidated.db* is used by iOS *Location Services* to provide an estimate of position. These estimates are often close enough that *Location Services* doesn't need to use the GPS radio. If a GPS fix is required, a precise position can be determined more quickly. This provides a better user experience through less waiting time and better battery life.

There is nothing ominous about the existence of the file, but the historical cache of the information is a minor concern. Gruber reports that the historical persistence of the data is probably due to a bug or an oversight, and Apple will most likely fix the problem with an update. The cached data will be flushed so that only the most recent location data will be present.

[Alex Levinson](#), an Information Security Engineer and author of a book on iOS forensics, is critical of the Allan-Warden report. [[3 Major Issues with the Latest iPhone Tracking "Discovery"](#)] Levinson reports that *consolidated.db* is neither new, nor secret. The iPhone has been recording this information prior to iOS 4 but when Apple opened the *Location Services* API to third-party developers, allowing their software to use location information, the file had to be moved to an unencrypted area. Levinson wrote a followup piece with more information about *Location Services* and mobile information security. [[New Thoughts on Mobile Location – A Follow up to Apple Location Tracking](#)]

### What Should You Do?

First, do nothing. The information is only stored locally, isn't particularly sensitive (though I suppose it could be potentially embarrassing to some), and there is very little risk. This is a *vulnerability*, not a

*threat*. (See **Security: Mac OS, iOS and You** in this issue.) A burglar or stalker using *consolidated.db* is a [movie plot threat](#). Even if you are targeted, there are easier ways of tracking you—for example, they can follow you. The *What about the children?* concern, raised by [Al Franken](#) and others, is also far-fetched. A visit to the local mall, or *Facebook*, is more of a threat than location history on the phone. Some cell phone carriers offer the tracking of children as a **service** to parents. If the government or law enforcement wants this information, and can convince a judge they have just cause, they will get a warrant for the cell phone records that your network provider keeps. I'll confess that I am disturbed by the news coming out of Michigan that police are downloading information from phones during routine traffic stops [Google it, too many references to pick a citation], but I see this as an overall civil rights issue, not a problem particular to *consolidated.db*. If they get stuff on my phone, my location history is of minor consequence.

Use a PIN or password for your device and set the lock time to a reasonable interval. I set my iPhone to lock after five minutes but use a longer period for the iPad—unless I'm in an Airport or other “risky” public place. If I'm out and about, and fear the device might be at a higher risk of theft, I reduce the time-to-lock to five minutes. (That setting is not cast in concrete!)

Enable data protection on your device. (See **Security: Mac OS, iOS and You**)

If your device does disappear, use MobileMe's (free) [Find My iPhone](#) service to locate it. If you feel you have cause, erase the device. Because the *consolidated.db* file is unencrypted, I am not 100% positive that it would be erased. However, erasing the rest of the information on the device will help to insure your anonymity. If you're worried about wiping your device, you're not backing up often enough.

If your device is jailbroken, be sure to change the root password to something other than the default. My main objection to jailbreaking is that it presents a security risk.

Encrypt the device backup files on your computer. This is trivial to do, it's a check box in iTunes. (Be sure to store the password in a safe place.) Also make sure your computer is password protected. (Again, **Security: Mac OS, iOS and You** has more information.)

If you've previously opted-in to share *anonymous diagnostic and use information* with Apple and want to stop doing so, reset warnings for your device(s) in iTunes. Connect your iPhone or iPad to your computer. Right (CTL) -click on the device in the list that appears in the left column. Choose **Reset Warnings** from the pop-up menu. The next time you sync your device a dialog box asking you to share this information will appear. Click disagree. (I continue to share this information myself because I want the iOS and network to improve and don't find the information to be sensitive.)

### Keep Calm and Carry On

Apple made a mistake and probably owes us an apology. The contents of *consolidated.db* should be flushed periodically, keeping only the data that is useful for *Location Services*. The reality is, however, that the information isn't particularly compromising—unless you've been sneaking off to Florida and not telling your spouse. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, I attribute this to error, or incompetence, not malice. [[Hanlon's razor](#)]. If Apple doesn't fix the problem in a timely manner, we have cause for complaint. But, for the moment we should [Keep Calm and Carry On](#).

### [Apple's response](#).

[Jeff Berg](#);  ACSP | Apple Certified Support Professional; Apple Consultants Network member |  ACN; Minnetonka, MN (Twin Cities Metro); 781.350.0598

---

### TidBITS April Watchlist:

by *TidBITS Staff*

**GraphicConverter 7.2** -- Lemkesoft has released GraphicConverter 7.2. Among the many new features are a command to Select Last Selection, additional movie options for batch conversions,



WebP import and export, Apple-Touch-Icon export support, and an option to cycle through open windows. Full release notes are available at Lemkesoft's site. (Free update, \$39.95 new, 100 MB).

**Boot Camp 3.2 Update for MacBook Pro** (early 2011) -- According to Apple, Boot Camp 3.2 Update corrects just a few issues for 2011 MacBook Pros. The update addresses issues with shutdown, along with Japanese and Korean keyboards on those Macs when running Windows 7 via Boot Camp. (Free, 21.55 MB)

**ChronoSync 4.2/ChronoAgent 1.2** -- Econ Technologies has released ChronoSync 4.2 and ChronoAgent 1.2. Among the new features in these versions of the synchronization/backup software are new Trial Sync options, including additional file statistics, time estimates, and options for controlling and comparing files on both sides of the sync. Also, Econ Technologies enhanced scheduling options with Retry on Errors, which runs a sync again if errors occurred, and Sync Limits, which limits the number of syncs that can take place simultaneously to prevent too many from happening when a Mac rejoins a network. ChronoAgent also adds the capability to schedule ChronoSync Container Documents using the Sync When Available option. Full release notes for ChronoSync and ChronoAgent are available. (\$40 new for ChronoSync, \$10 new for ChronoAgent; free updates; 21 MB, 3.2 MB)

**Dropbox 1.0.28** -- Perennial TidBITS favorite [Dropbox](#) has been updated to version 1.0.28. The minor release fixes a rare crash and includes a few other unspecified small tweaks. We tend to find that Dropbox fails to auto-update itself as it should, and indeed, it didn't do so for me, so I [downloaded and installed manually](#). You can check which version of Dropbox you're running by hovering your mouse pointer over the Dropbox menu bar icon, or by clicking the icon, choosing Preferences, and then checking the Account tab. (Free, 21.6 MB)

**Mac OS X v10.6.7 Supplemental Update for 13-inch MacBook Air** -- Apple has released a rare [Supplemental Update](#) for Mac OS X 10.6.7,

exclusively for the most recent edition of the 13-inch MacBook Air. The update addresses an issue that makes the system unresponsive when using iTunes, and Apple recommends it for all applicable MacBook Air users. The Supplemental Update is available via Software Update, or directly from Apple's Web site. (Free update, 461 KB)

**GarageBand 6.0.2** -- Apple has released a minor update to the Mac version of [GarageBand](#). Version 6.0.2 reportedly improves overall stability, but most notably it introduces support for opening projects created in the iPad version of GarageBand (see "[GarageBand for iPad and Mac Not Yet Ready to Play Together](#)," 11 March 2011). When you first open an iPad project after installing this update, GarageBand on your Mac will need to download an additional update that's just shy of 200 MB. Note also that when you open iPad GarageBand projects, you'll immediately be prompted to save them under a new name. That's because once you've modified a project in the desktop edition, it can no longer be opened by GarageBand for iPad. ([\\$14.99 new on the Mac App Store](#), free update, 47.44 MB)

**LogMeIn Ignition 2.0.264** -- We generally restrict the TidBITS Watchlist to Mac software, but the 2.0.264 release of [LogMeIn Ignition](#) is worth a shout because of how it integrates with the Mac. [This update](#) to the iOS remote screen control app adds remote file browsing to its bag of tricks. LogMeIn requires a free account, and then a [free or paid installation of software](#) on the Macs or Windows systems you want to control. Ignition's update lets you browse through files, copy them to your device, view them (if in one of iOS's supported formats), and print them. You can also transfer files between two computers in your LogMeIn account using the app. (\$29.95 new, free update, 9.8 MB)

**Things 1.4.5** -- The folks at Cultured Code have crossed releasing [Things 1.4.5](#) off their to-do list. New to the task-management utility is support for the Things URI scheme, which was previously offered only in the Things iOS apps. The Task Modification Date is now available by AppleScript. Among the numerous bugs fixed are an issue where

items could reorder themselves after syncing, an issue where marking items complete from within search results would bounce you to the Inbox, issues with grouping and sorting of tasks and projects, various issues with recurring tasks, and a crash under Mac OS X 10.4. (\$49.95 new, free update, 8.0 MB)

**Skype 5.1.0.914** -- Version 5.1.0.914 of the voice-over-IP application [Skype](#) restores a feature that had gone missing: highlighting the name of the current speaker in group calls. Also included in this release is the capability to select recently called numbers from the dial pad. Skype also says that several minor bugs are fixed, including a webcam detection issue. (Free, 20.2 MB)

**NoteBook 3.0.9** -- Circus Ponies has released [NoteBook 3.0.9](#). The update to the note-taking and text-collection utility fixes many issues, including a crashing bug when saving a notebook with pages open in separate windows, and another crash related to iCal syncing. Other bugs fixed include issues with text selection, problems with the Spotlight importer, an issue with undoing shape changes, a few small memory leaks, a problem with sticky flags, and a flaw with the Find panel. (\$49.95 new, free update, free trial available)

**PDFpen and PDFpenPro 5.2.2** -- Smile has released [PDFpen and PDFpenPro](#) version 5.2.2, adding the capability to choose the destination for files when you scan them in. Numerous fixes, including one for an OCR-related hang, are also included. There's now full Japanese help text, too. (\$59.95 new, free update, \$25 upgrade, 41 MB)

**Aperture 3.1.2** -- Photographers thinking about switching from iPhoto to Aperture take note: Apple has released [Aperture 3.1.2](#). In addition to improving the software's overall stability and performance, the update addresses numerous issues with importing photographs from iPhoto — including at least one that could cause Aperture to crash. Various other importing issues are addressed, too. Also fixed are bugs with reference images, switching between libraries, hangs while using brushes, crashes with Retouch, and compatibility problems with XMP Sidecar files. Mac App Store purchasers should, of

course, update the software via the store. (\$79.99 in the Mac App Store, free update; 578 MB from the Mac App Store, 297.63 MB for the standalone updater from Apple's Web site)

**MarsEdit 3.2** -- Red Sweater Software's blogging tool [MarsEdit](#) has reached version 3.2, with several new features to show for it. A running word count now appears in the post status bar, WordPress tags are handled better, and malformed XML and "bad characters" no longer trip up the software.

Performance for both the media browser and the autosave feature is improved, too. Numerous bugs are fixed, including issues with Convert Line Breaks, an issue with lost formatting for image attachments, and the reliability of Paste HTML Source. Several crashes have also been eliminated. (\$39.95 new, free update, 6.2 MB)

**Firefox 4** -- Mozilla has released [Firefox 4](#). The upgrade sports a revamped user interface and runs atop the Gecko 2.0 engine. According to Mozilla, that means it's up to six times faster at running JavaScript than the previous version of the browser, and now offers vastly improved support for HTML5 and CSS3. Firefox now supports the [Do Not Track](#) header, enables Firefox Sync by default, supports Google's WebM video format, and handles plug-in crashes more gracefully. Lengthy [release notes](#) are available at Mozilla's Web site. (Free, 26.8 MB)

**Sparrow 1.1** -- iOS-inspired email software [Sparrow](#) has been updated to version 1.1. Starting with this incarnation of the software, Sparrow now supports many more types of email accounts; in addition to Gmail, you can now use the software with MobileMe, Yahoo!, AOL, and any IMAP account. Also new is support for Gmail's Priority Inbox feature, an Unread View, per-account signatures, and a formatting bar for composing richer messages. Sparrow now offers support for multitouch gestures, contact groups, and [Gravatars](#), too. In addition, close to two dozen bugs have been fixed. (\$9.99 via the Mac App Store, free update, free lite version available, 10.2 MB)

**Skitch 1.0.4** -- Screenshot sharers should shout in celebration, though they shouldn't try saying that

three times fast. [Sketch](#) has been bumped to version 1.0.4, and its most notable new feature is that it no longer requires that you create a sketch.com account in order to use the software. Other improvements include a simplified Welcome screen, and a fix for a crash affecting some 10.6.6 users. (Free, 6.5 MB)

This article is copyright © 2011 [TidBITS Staff](#) TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Hot Links Of The Month:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

### Apple, Inc.

[Apple Reports Second Quarter Results](#)  
| [Apple Hot News](#)

[Apple co-founder Steve Wozniak open to returning to company if asked](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

### Mac Software

[Apple releases iTunes 10.2.2 update to fix minor bugs](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Apple issues update for Mac OS X 10.7 Lion Preview 2](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Inside Mac OS X 10.7: Apple to strip most Aqua gloss](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Apple's Final Cut Pro update rumored to add iPad, Thunderbolt support](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Microsoft Office for Mac 2011 SP1 \(14.1\)](#) | [Tidbits](#)

[PDFpen and PDFpenPro 5.2.4](#) | [Tidbits](#)

[Apple Previews Final Cut Pro X: New, Faster, and Cheaper](#) | [Tidbits](#)

[Microsoft Word 5.1 Returns... to the iPad](#) | [Tidbits](#)

[Free OmmWriter Dana Creates a Tranquil, Non-Distracting Writing Environment](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

### Mac Hardware

[Last-Gen iMac Supplies Dry Up As Apple Prepares New Sandy Bridge Thunderbolt IMacs](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Intel Will Support USB 3 Alongside Thunderbolt](#) | [Edible Apple](#)

### iPad

[iPad 2 for Travel](#) | [Apple Hot News](#)

[GarageBand for iPad: Music Talent Not Required](#) | [Apple Hot News](#)

[Apple releases iOS 4.3.2 with fixes for FaceTime, 3G connectivity](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[85% Of All Tablets Are iPads](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

### iPod/iPhone/iTunes

[Verizon announces 2.2M activations of Apple's iPhone in Q1 2011](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

### Miscellaneous

[Keep Your Mac Mac Running Like A Mean Machine \[Video How-To\]](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[iLounge + Mac launches, spotlighting cool new Mac products](#) | [iLounge](#)

[Skype 5 for Mac: A Huge Step Backward](#) | [Tidbits](#)

[Undelete From Trash To Original Locations](#) | [Mac OS X Hints](#)



## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an email away. Please

call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware.....	NV	Mac OS X.....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks.....	3, 4	Microsoft Excel.....	2, 5
Classic Macs.....	NV	Microsoft Word.....	2, 5
Cross-Platform File Transfer.....	2, 3	Networks.....	NV
FileMaker Pro.....	NV	New Users.....	1
iMacs.....	NV	PhotoShop.....	NV
Intel-Based Macs.....	NV	QuarkXPress.....	5
iPhoto.....	3	Quicken.....	NV
iMovie.....	6	QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro.....	NV
iWork.....	4	VectorWorks.....	NV
Mac OS Classic.....	3		

1. Les Anderson            651-735-3953    [anderslc@usfamily.net](mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net)            DEW
2. Tom Ostertag            651-488-9979    [tostertag@usfamily.net](mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net)            DEW
3. Bruce Thompson        763-546-1088    [bthompson@macconnect.com](mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com)        EW
4. Pam Lienke              651-457-6026    [plienke@aol.com](mailto:plienke@aol.com)                    DEW
5. Ron Heck                651-774-9151    [ronheck@comcast.net](mailto:ronheck@comcast.net)                DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W= Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.



## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles may be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that may help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members may organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so may steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you may be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Dave Diamont 952-232-8868 <a href="mailto:ddiamont@mac.com">ddiamont@mac.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Dave Lundin 715-483-3776 <a href="mailto:cdlundin@centurytel.net">cdlundin@centurytel.net</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>

Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

### From the Editor:

We have an article in this newsletter written by Jeff Berg concerning the fake antivirus, Mac Defender. This is the first major threat to to the Mac OS. The other interesting item in the Mac World is the release of the new iMacs. The new models, mid 2011, are receiving glowing reports.

*Tom Ostertag, Publications Director*

### Meeting Calendar

At the right is a list of mini'app'les meetings for June 2011. The information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – June 2011			
Thursday	June 2	7:00 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Tuesday	June 7	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Wednesday	June 8	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Wednesday	June 8	7:00 pm	TC Photoshop Users Group*
Monday	June 13	7:00 pm	Board Of Directors Meeting
Tuesday	June 14	6:30 pm	iOS SIG
Thursday	June 16	7:00 am	Macintosh Consultants SIG
Thursday	June 23	6:30 pm	FileMaker Pro SIG
Monday	June 27	6:30 pm	Mac Q&A SIG

### Meeting Locations and Leaders

Meeting	Location	Leader
Board Of Directors	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, 651-458-1513
Mac Applications SIG	Eden Prairie Library, 565 Prairie Center Dr., Eden Prairie, MN	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Mac OS X SIG	The Foundation, 311 7 <sup>th</sup> Ave North, Minneapolis	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
Macintosh Consultants SIG	Good Day Café, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
iOS SIG	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina, MN	Joel Gerdeen, 763-607-0906
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul,	Chuck Hauge, 612-963-5064
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
TC Photoshop User Group*	MCAD # 150., 2501 Stevens Ave., S. Minneapolis	Jeff Tranberry

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

2011 Board of Directors (BOD) Election Results .....	2
MacApps SIG Meeting Report – May 5, 2011 .....	2
iOS SIG Meeting • 10 May 2011 .....	4
Q&A SIG Meeting • 25 April 2011 .....	4
Mac Q&A Meeting • 23 May 2011 .....	5
Protect Yourself From Mac Defender .....	5
Firefox 4 Improves, But Not Radically .....	6
Mac OS X 10.6.7 Changes Finder Sidebar Behavior .....	10
Hot Links Of The Month: .....	11
Members Helping Members .....	12
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form .....	13
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	13
Board of Directors .....	14

---

### 2011 Board of Directors (BOD) Election Results

*by Harry Lienke and John Hunkins*

As the mini'app'les BOD Election Committee duly appointed by President Tim Drenk, we are pleased to report the following results. We received fourteen ballots — twelve via email and two via hard copy submitted at a club meeting. Tim Drenk was elected President; Joel Gerdeen, Secretary; Bob Demeules, Treasurer; and Les Anderson, Membership Director —each receiving fourteen votes. Jeff Berg was elected Vice President, receiving thirteen votes (one modest individual did not cast a vote for Vice President). Tom Ostertag received thirteen votes and was elected Publications Director with Ron Heck receiving one vote for Publications Director. For SIG Director, Kevin Stryzik received twelve votes, Harry Lienke received one vote, and Tim Tierney received one vote, so Kevin was re-elected.

Congratulations to everyone elected to the mini'app'les Board of Directors for 2011-2012; thanks for your willingness to guide the mini'app'les this coming year.

Thank you also to the members who demonstrated their commitment to the mini'app'les by taking the time and making the effort to cast a ballot.

---

### MacApps SIG Meeting Report – May 5, 2011

*By [Tim Drenk](#)*

We looked at two applications that are designed to collect and organize your information. The first was Evernote ([www.evernote.com](http://www.evernote.com)). Evernote is a service designed to make your information available to a wide variety of places, on your own computer, on the web, on your mobile devices.

Evernote keeps all of your information in “notes” that are organized into “notebooks”. Notes can contain plain text, html, images, audio, PDFs, or any combination thereof. Since Evernote is a service, an account with Evernote is required. There is a free account which provides a 60MB limit per month that can synced with your Evernote account. A Premium account (\$45 per year or \$5 per month) provides a greater limit (1GB) and other features as well, such as allowing for more files types (like Word documents) that can be added to notes.

We looked at how to get information into Evernote with the Mac application:





- New Note Toolbar Icon, Cmd-N;
- Drag & Drop
- Print>Save PDF to Evernote
- “Evernote Helper” menu bar icon and commands
- Web Clipper: The browser add-on that adds selections or whole web pages
- Send an email to your Evernote email address

We looked at tagging within Evernote. Tagging is adding descriptive words or phrases that allow you to search for an item or several items at a later. While there is no standard for how to tag, using several different types of tags can be helpful. Tags such as a general topic, a specific topic, and a source or project can be useful when it comes time to search for items.

We also looked at being able to search in Evernote. The search panel can be used for basic searches, but with search operators, searches can be much more powerful. We can search in specific notebooks, tags, only in titles, or time a note was created or modified.

Evernote allows for text within a note to be encrypted, but it does not have note or file encryption. While there is a way to create a non-syncing notebook, everything else gets synced to Evernote’s computers. So Evernote users should keep that in mind when deciding what type of sensitive information, if any, they want to store in Evernote.

We briefly looked at the Evernote app on the iPad. It can create new text, snapshots, and voice notes; browse and modify existing notes; search; organize and tag notes. One important difference between the free and premium accounts impacts mobile devices. The free account requires online access (wifi or 3G) for mobile devices. If you wish to browse your notes when you are not online, you need to have a Premium account.

The second application we looked at was DEVONthink ([www.devon-technologies.com](http://www.devon-technologies.com)). Labeled a “Smart Information Assistant”, DEVONthink is designed to organize and store your documents such as PDFs, Word documents, multimedia files, scanned papers, email messages,

notes, bookmarks, etc.

There are three editions of DEVONthink, Personal (\$50), Pro (\$80), and Pro Office (\$150). One of the major differences between the Personal and Pro editions is the Personal is designed to have only one database (similar to one Evernote account). The Pro edition can have multiple databases. The Pro Office edition adds scanner and OCR support.

We looked at getting information into DEVONthink, which can be done in multiple ways:

- Use the New command from the toolbar or menu
- Use Drag and Drop
- Use the System-Wide Global Inbox
- Use the Services Menu
- Use the Sorter
- Grab Web Data with Bookmarklets
- Use the PDF Menu.

DEVONthink allows for tagging and groups/folders, the same as Evernote. DEVONthink also has an Auto-group and Auto-classify feature which organizes selected items automatically either using existing groups/folders or creating new groups/folders.

We also looked at DEVONthink’s search features. It has the basic and advanced search functions, but adds a unique feature. DEVONthink provides similar words to the search word based on the context of your stored information or based on dictionary spelling. It becomes a very powerful and unique search tool as more information is stored in DEVONthink.

DEVONthink allows for editing text, of course, but also for basic image editing, and annotating PDFs. Stored items can be edited in external applications, such as Word or Illustrator, and then saved directly back into DEVONthink without losing tags or groups.

We also looked at DEVONthink on the iPad. The iOS app can create new text, audio, picture, or snapshot notes. It can perform searches and modify existing note content. Syncing to a computer is performed over wifi while on the same network.

The June meeting will be on Thursday, June 2nd, at the Eden Prairie Library at 7:00 pm. We will be looking at different web browsers for the Mac OS and add-ons/extensions that are available. We will want to hear about your favorite add-ons as well.

---

## iOS SIG Meeting • 10 May 2011

by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

The fifth iOS SIG meeting was held on Tuesday, May 10, at the Southdale branch of the Hennepin County Library. This SIG focuses on iOS devices such as iPhones, iPads, and iPod Touches. Joel Gerdeen led the meeting and used the new iPad 2 and related new apps released with iOS 4.3 There was good discussion and feedback from the 4 mini'app'les members that attended.

This meeting was conducted without any video camera or intermediate connection to a projector. The iPad 2 was connected through the VGA adapter to a ceiling-mounted projector which displayed the iPad on a large screen in front of the room. The new mirroring capability of the iPad 2 showed the full iPad screen on the projection screen. iMovie and Garageband were demonstrated with some interruption of weather apps as tornado warnings were in the area. No Keynote viewgraphs are available, but there are good instructions within the apps and on Apples' web site. After the meeting, the attendees met at the nearby Bakers Square for further discussion.

The next meeting is planned for Tuesday, June 14th at 6:30 pm at the Southdale Library Public Conference meeting room. The meeting will cover general questions and possible feedback from WWDC. Since the room is available only until 8:00 pm, the meeting will continue at Baker's Square afterwards.



---

## Q&A SIG Meeting • 25 April 2011

Outline notes by [Tim Tierney](#)

Chuck started the meeting at 6:00 pm.

- Chuck passed around the equipment kit that he uses for his work.
- Harry's Mac was used instead.
- HDD Partition scheme was shown.
- Acid test was explained. It checks for HTML formatting compliance. Several checked the performance of Safari and Firefox.
- One attendee discussed questions he was having with software that defragments his HDD in the background.
- Harry's TechTool 6 capability for optimizing files and volumes on a HDD.
- Disk Warrior.
- Do not defrag SSDs.
- Geo-tracking security for iPhones, iPads, and Google Android smartphones was discussed.
- Find my iPad and iPhone with MobileMe was discussed.
- New member disk: Les to look into making it available to members.
- Various games on Harry's Mac.
- Insurance question.
- MobileMe service.
- Tool Kit for meetings.
- Dropbox use.
- Tracking changes in Pages.
- Open Office is being dropped.
- NeoOffice.
- CrossOver/  
CodeWeavers.

The meeting ended at 8:30 and a number of attendees stood outside of the library talking before retiring to Bakers Square in Highland for Pie SIG.

Sorry about the outline...



---

## Mac Q&A Meeting • 23 May 2011

by [Tom Ostertag](#)

Jeff Berg started the meeting due to an emergency that delayed Chuck Hauge. Chuck arrived on time and continued the meeting. During the interim, Jeff gave some personal history on his background and then started talking about Mac Malware, specifically - MacDefender. Jeff said not to panic. It is not a computer virus, it is not self replicating. It is a fake antivirus that pops up and says your computer has been infected and then tries to sell you antivirus software to capture your credit card information. You get your Credit card information ripped off but the trojan horse is not passed on to anyone else.

Safari can be set to help prevent infection — in System Preferences: make sure that Open “Safe” Files Automatically is unchecked. A plug-in named “No Scripts” allows JavaScript to be run for selected websites and disabled for all others.

Anti-Virus Software:

[Sophos](#)

[Intego Virus Barrier](#)

[ClamXav](#)

The Mac OS X Installer has the power to install most anything.

The MacDefender infected site has URLs ending in .cz.cc.

[Mail Steward](#) can be used to archive all of the mail in your Mail accounts. The lite version is available from the Apple Apps Store for \$19.95.

A discussion started regarding the storing and sharing of iPhoto and iTunes libraries. One suggestion was to use Aperture instead of iPhoto (Aperture is available from the Apps Store - \$79.00) but there were some other suggestions for iPhoto/iTunes synchronization. One was using iPhoto Library Manager. It updates photos in libraries by moving them from library to library. It should be able to update libraries on a Network Accessible Storage (NAS) drive.

There was a comment that Rosetta will be going away in Lion so some of the programs we're currently running will not function. PowerPC apps are going away. Quicken is not Lion compatible and there are other incompatible programs that need to be documented as well.

The meeting ended at 8:30 and a number of attendees retired to Bakers Square in Highland for Pie SIG.

---

## Protect Yourself From Mac Defender

by [Jeff Berg](#)

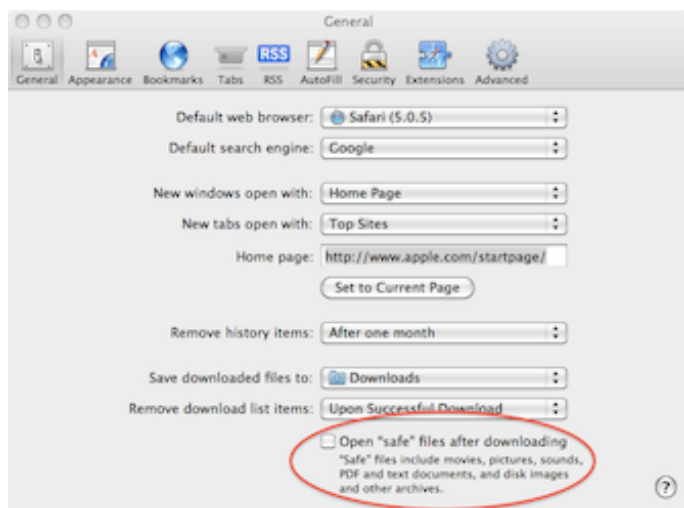
The most recent meetings of the *Mac OS X* and *Q&A* SIGs briefly addressed the topic of *Mac Defender* and its variants, malicious software (malware) programs that pretend to be a virus scanner and try to trick you into providing credit card information.

This type of malware has been plaguing Windows users for years. In essence, while visiting a website that's been hacked, a javascript secretly re-directs you to another website that displays a window that looks a lot like an application window. This window claims to be a virus scanner, or part of the Apple Security Center, and warns you that your computer is infected with a virus.



If you see a window like this, don't click anywhere in the window and quit your web browser immediately. If the malware downloads an installer to your computer, don't run it, just throw it in the trash. If the installer does run, don't provide your administrator credentials. Finally, worst case, if the software does get installed, don't provide any credit card information.

The most important take away from this is to always be sure you know what you're authorizing before you type in your password. If you have any doubts about what something is, use Google to search for answers. You can add an extra layer of protection by disabling the *Open "safe" files after downloading* feature in Safari preferences.



Apple has responded with a knowledge base article [How to avoid or remove Mac Defender malware](#). According to the article Apple will update the malware protection in OS X within a few days to identify and remove *Mac Defender* and related strains. Until they issue that patch, or for those running older versions of the OS, they have provided instructions for removing the malware.

As usual, the threat of Mac Defender has been somewhat exaggerated by the tech press but the *age of innocence* for Mac OS X is now past. This is a legitimate malware threat. Fortunately, it's not particularly dangerous to informed users, but the unwary may fall victim. I still feel virus scanning software is unnecessary for most users, particularly

once Apple delivers the promised patch, but there is no doubt that we need to be more vigilant about malware threats.

[Jeff Berg](#); ACSP | Apple Certified Support Professional; Apple Consultants Network member | ACN; Minnetonka, MN (Twin Cities Metro); 781.350.0598

---

## Firefox 4 Improves, But Not Radically

by [Adam C. Engst](#)

In the epic battle among browsers, the latest flanking maneuver comes from the Mozilla Foundation, in the form of [Firefox 4](#) for Mac OS X, Windows, and Linux. As with recent releases of Safari, Google Chrome, and others, most of the [notable changes](#) are



foundational, where they support Firefox's role as a platform for Web sites and applications. The changes are almost entirely welcome, and improve on the experience for existing Firefox users, though I doubt they're significant enough to attract users of other browsers to switch.

First, a quick note about system requirements. Firefox 4 now requires Mac OS X 10.5 Leopard or 10.6 Snow Leopard running on an Intel-based Mac. That's a major change from Firefox 3.6, which worked on 10.4 Tiger and later on both PowerPC- and Intel-based Macs; so if you have a PowerPC-based Mac, you'll want to stick with [Firefox 3.6.16](#), which remains available. Or, since Firefox 4 is open source, you can try a Tiger-compatible branched version called [TenFourFox](#); I haven't tried it.

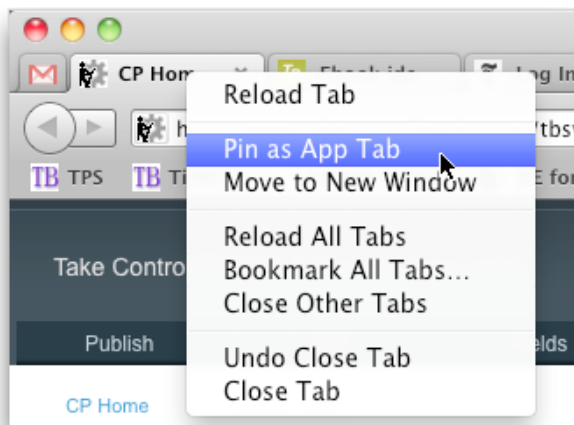
**Refining Firefox's Interface** -- Remember when a beta of Safari 4 moved the browser's tabs above the address bar? It was an unpopular move, so much so that Apple moved the tabs back underneath the address bar in the release version. That hasn't stopped Chrome, and now Firefox 4, from moving the tabs up to the top (albeit slightly differently from



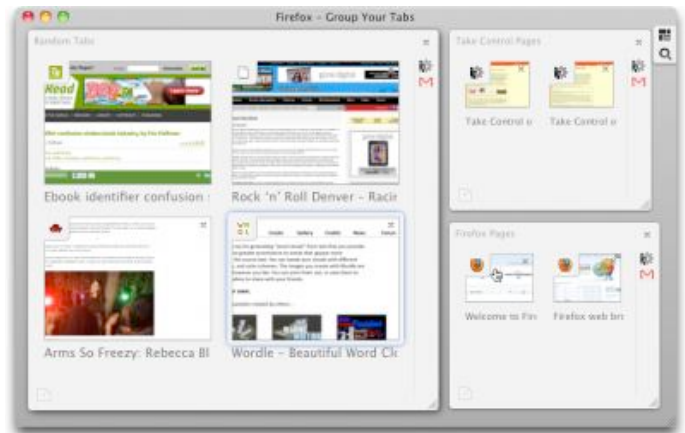
Chrome). While it's different from Firefox 3 and from Safari 5, the tabs on top haven't made any significant usability difference in my experience, and if you don't like the feature, you can turn it off by choosing View > Toolbars > Tabs on Top.

Firefox 4 also introduces several other tab-related interface innovations.

- In an effort to help you separate Web apps, like Gmail, from other tabs, you can Control-click any tab and choose Pin as App Tab, which creates a permanent tab at the left side of the tab bar. App tabs can't be closed like other tabs; instead you must Control-click and choose Unpin Tab to make it back into a normal tab that can be closed. (You can also drag an app tab off the tab bar to turn it into a window and unpin it; unfortunately, Firefox still doesn't honor drag locations for dragged tabs in general.)

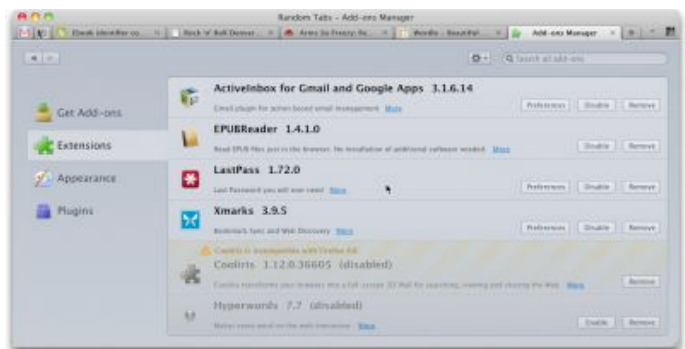


- Completely new in Firefox 4 is Panorama view, which provides a visual overview of your open tabs, letting you switch to them easily, close them with a click, and arrange them in groups (drag them out of a tile, either to a blank spot or to another tile).
- Typing in Firefox 4's location bar now lets you switch to tabs, enabling you to reuse existing tabs rather than loading the same page in multiple tabs.



Of these changes, app tabs are welcome (though not as much with Web apps that create multiple tabs), as is the capability to switch to a tab by typing in the location bar. Less immediately successful is Panorama view, which I can't quite envision using, since I leave tabs open as a reminder that I want to read them, or as a reminder to do something else. While seeing visual representations of tabs isn't unwelcome, the idea of organizing them is a bit like rearranging one's Post-It notes.

Other interface changes include the merging of the Stop and Reload buttons at the right edge of the address bar (reasonably enough; there's no reason why you'd ever want to use both simultaneously) and a new design for the Add-ons Manager.



Firefox 4 does take one significant step back from Firefox 3.6. In that older version, when you typed gmail into the location bar, Firefox would instantly load the Gmail Web site, even if you hadn't visited it before or created a bookmark. The same was true of apple (which would load [www.apple.com](http://www.apple.com)), white house (which loaded [www.whitehouse.gov](http://www.whitehouse.gov)), and so on. For keyboard-centric people like me, this guessing (via Google's "[Browse By Name](#)" feature)

was a huge win, and if Firefox guessed wrong, which it did very infrequently, you could use the search bar instead. In Firefox 4, the location bar can only perform a Google search by default, forcing you to load another page and click another link to get to the right site. That's still better than Safari, which will error out if you type something in the location bar that isn't a domain name, and equivalent to Chrome, which also searches Google.

Luckily, you can bring this behavior back to Firefox 4, either by using the [Browse By Name](#) add-on, or by following these simple steps:

1. In the location bar, type about:config and click "I'll be careful, I promise!"
2. Search for keyword in the Filter field.
3. Double-click the keyword.URL line.
4. In the dialog that appears, paste this text (as a single line) and click OK.

<http://www.google.com/search?ie=UTF-8&oe=UTF-8&sourceid=navclient&gfs=1&q=>

**Faster Performance** -- As with all Web browser updates, Firefox 4 promises significant speed increases. Given the ever-increasing importance of JavaScript in Web apps, Mozilla makes a big deal of how Firefox 4's new JägerMonkey JavaScript engine runs up to six times faster than Firefox 3.6's TraceMonkey engine.

(As an aside, you have to appreciate the names given to JavaScript engines: Firefox's SpiderMonkey, TraceMonkey, and JägerMonkey; Safari's SquirrelFish, SquirrelFish Extreme and Nitro; Chrome's V8, Opera's Futhark and Carakan; and Internet Explorer 9's Chakra.)

Other changes that will improve performance in Firefox 4 on the Mac include:

- OpenGL hardware acceleration of certain graphics rendering operations
- Faster bookmarking and startup due to overhauled bookmark and history code
- Support for Mac OS X's Core Animation rendering model for plug-ins, enabling them to draw faster and more efficiently

- Asynchronous link history lookup, which provides better responsiveness as pages are loading
- Lazy frame construction, a technique that can vastly improve the interactive performance of complex Web pages

Unfortunately, there's a known issue with Firefox 4.0 on all platforms that can cause scrolling in the main Gmail window to be slower than usual; expect that bug to be fixed in 4.0.1.

Now, don't get me wrong. I'm all for faster Web browsers, and I truly do appreciate all the work the browser development teams do to increase performance. But realistically, Web pages and Web apps are simply slower than desktop applications because there's almost always some communication over the inescapable bottleneck of the Internet connection.

As a result, my experience is that I can use a new, faster Web browser and simply incorporate its improvements into my assumptions of how quickly I should be able to perform certain tasks on Web sites without actually feeling that it's running any faster. So Firefox 4 may benchmark faster than Firefox 3.6, and it may or may not out-benchmark Chrome and Safari, but I can't say that I've really noticed any improvement in my real-world usage. It's just not like switching your Mac from a hard disk to an SSD, where some previously sluggish activities become lightning fast.

**Better Standards Support** -- Here's another area where the tremendous efforts of browser developers aren't generally appreciated by end users: support for new Internet standards. Users just want to look at Web pages, and Web developers want to make pages that everyone can view and interact with correctly, regardless of what old browser may still be in use (may you forever fail to render a complex page in Hades, Internet Explorer 6!). So there's a constant tension between relying on new standards and supporting old browsers. Nonetheless, support for new standards in browsers is the first step in widespread adoption, so it's great to see it happening.

Firefox 4's nods to new Internet standards include the following HTML5-related changes:

- A new HTML5 parser, which replaces the old Gecko parser from 1998, fixes dozens of long-standing parser bugs, improves performance by parsing in a separate thread, and enables the use of SVG and MathML inline in HTML5 pages
- Native support for HTML5's WebM video format
- Support for the HTML5 video "buffered" property, which provides a user interface to Firefox's capability to determine which time-segments of a video can be played without needing to pause playback to download more data
- Support for the HTML5 Forms API makes Web-based forms easier to implement and validate
- Support for more HTML5 form controls

Although it's unclear if the test reflects real-world capabilities, Firefox 4 now scores significantly higher on [the HTML5 test site](#). For comparison, here's how the major Mac-compatible browsers stack up, with 400 being the maximum:

- Google Chrome: 288 and 13 bonus points
- Firefox 4: 255 and 9 bonus points
- Opera 11.0.1: 234 and 7 bonus points
- Safari 5: 228 and 7 bonus points
- Firefox 3.6.15: 155 and 4 bonus points
- OmniWeb 5.10.3: 139 and 7 bonus points

As long as we're on the topic of tests that may or may not reflect real-world usage, Firefox 4's new Gecko 2 engine also does a better job on [the Acid3 test](#), scoring 97 out of 100, up from Firefox 3.6's 94 points, but still behind the perfect 100 out of 100 enjoyed by all the WebKit-based browsers, including Safari, Chrome, Opera, and OmniWeb.

Other standards-based improvements include:

- Partial support for [CSS transitions](#)
- Support for the "[Do Not Track](#)" header that aims to allow users to opt out of behavioral advertising; note however, that no ad network

or tracking service has yet announced plans to support the Do Not Track header

- Support for [WebGL](#), which enables JavaScript to generate accelerated 3D graphics
- As mentioned before, support for Google's [WebM](#) video format
- Support for the HSTS security protocol, which enables sites to insist that they be loaded only using SSL

**Other Improvements** -- There are three additional improvements in Firefox 4 that are worth noting, and one problem that I hope will be resolved soon.

First, [Firefox Sync](#) is now available by default (it's an add-on for Firefox 3.6), and enables you to sync your Firefox history, bookmarks, tabs, and passwords across all instances of Firefox, most notably [the mobile version of Firefox](#) for Android (and Maemo running on the Nokia N900). There's also [Firefox Home](#) for iOS, a free app that provides access to your Firefox history, bookmarks, and open tabs via Firefox Sync. In either case, you need to set up a Sync account before anything will happen (such as syncing your home browsing history to your work computer where the IT department could look at it, which might not be desirable).

I haven't tested Firefox Sync because I find the combination of [LastPass](#) and [Xmarks](#) to be more useful, synchronizing as they do among all the browsers I use (see "[LastPass Acquires Xmarks](#)," 13 December 2010).

Second, if there's a crash in the Flash, QuickTime, or Silverlight plug-ins, Firefox 4 now isolates that from the browser as a whole, requiring only that you reload the page to recover from the crashed plug-in.



Third, Firefox changes the way CSS `:visited` selectors work to [block malicious Web sites](#) from being able to read your browsing history. This security hole has existed in most, if not all, browsers for many years, and put simply, enables an attacker to walk through your history and see where you've been.

Finally, although many Firefox add-ons either work with Firefox 4 in general or have been updated to work with it, there's one notable exception, the [PDF Plugin for Firefox on Mac OS X](#). As a result, Firefox 4 cannot display PDFs inline, as Firefox 3.6 could with the plug-in (but see this article's comments for a link to a pre-release version of the PDF Plugin that works with Firefox 4 in 32-bit mode). There's also Schubert|it's [PDF Browser Plugin](#), but it hasn't worked well for me. I don't always want to view PDFs in the browser, but I like the option.

In the end, Firefox has long been my default browser, though I also run Safari and Chrome at all times and use them for particular Web sites, either because they work better (as Google Docs does in Chrome) or just to separate different Web site logins. Although I was initially distressed by Firefox 4, due to its loss of Google's Browse By Name searching, once I figured out how to restore that functionality, Firefox 4 took over fine from Firefox 3.6 and has been working well.

But here's the thing. While I was figuring out how to restore Browse By Name functionality to Firefox 4, I also figured out [how to add it to Google Chrome](#), and it was the main reason I preferred Firefox over Chrome (and the lack of Browse By Name in the address bar is the main reason I dislike using Safari). Since Xmarks ensures that I have exactly the same bookmarks in all my browsers, I'm now planning to switch back and forth between Firefox 4 and Chrome to see which I prefer now that I can make them work in very similar ways. More when I've formed an opinion.

Should you switch to Firefox 4? If you're using Firefox 3.6 on an Intel-based Mac, yes, you should, so you can take advantage of its performance and standards improvements (though I recommend re-enabling the Browse By Name feature immediately so Firefox 4 works the way you expect). But if you're happy with Safari or Chrome, I don't see the changes in Firefox 4 making such a difference that you'll feel compelled to switch. That said, there's nothing wrong with downloading a copy and checking it out; if nothing else, it can be helpful to

have a different browser around in case you have trouble with a particular site. And who knows, perhaps you'll find that Firefox 4 fits your needs perfectly.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Adam C. Engst](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

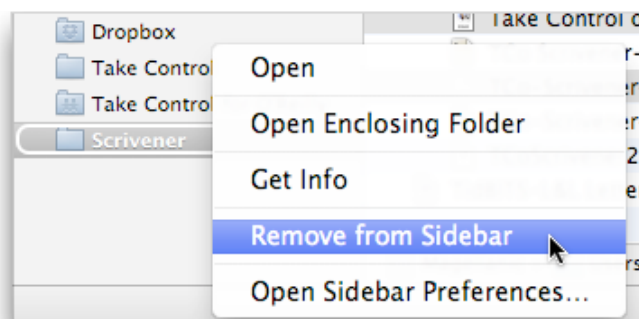
## Mac OS X 10.6.7 Changes Finder Sidebar Behavior

by [Adam C. Engst](#)

It's easy to become so accustomed to certain Mac OS X behaviors that when they change and your old habits no longer work, you actually start to question your sanity. That's what happened to me — and Tonya admitted to a similar feeling, too — when we realized recently that Apple changed the way you remove items from the sidebar in Finder windows in Mac OS X 10.6.7.

A quick recap. For as long as we can remember using the sidebar, you added items to it by dragging them in, and you removed items from it by dragging them out. Easy in, easy out, and that was true through 10.6.6.

As a result, we've found that we like popping a folder into the sidebar while we're working on its associated project, and pulling it out as soon as we're done — it provides quick access for active projects. That's what I do with each successive Take Control book, for instance.



With 10.6.7, however, Apple not only messed up (and then fixed) font handling (see "[OpenType PostScript Fonts Troublesome in 10.6.7](#)," 27 March



2011, and “[Apple Releases Snow Leopard Font Update](#),” 26 April 2011), they also changed the way you remove items from the sidebar. Now, instead of just dragging items out, you must either Command-drag them out or Control-click them and choose Remove from Sidebar.

All I can think is that people were complaining about accidentally removing items from the sidebar because it was too easy to drag them out; by requiring either a Command-drag or choosing a contextual menu item, Apple has ensured that it’s nearly impossible to remove an item by mistake. In fact, comments on Twitter indicate that it’s common for inexperienced users (the stereotypical parents) to remove items from both the sidebar and the Dock and then be confused. Perhaps we can expect to see a similar change for the Dock at some point in the future.

This new method of working isn’t a huge deal, but it would have been helpful of Apple to mention the change in the [release notes for 10.6.7](#). That’s what they’re for, after all. Apple did post a [support article](#) explaining how to remove an item from the sidebar, but even that never acknowledges that the behavior changed.

This article is copyright © 2011 Adam C. Engst TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by Creative Commons License.

---

## Hot Links Of The Month:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

### Apple, Inc.

[Apple Makes Huge Inroads In Enterprise As Corporate Mac Sales Surge 66%](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Apple’s App Store: 500,000 And Counting](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)



## Mac Software

[Apple Seeds Mac OS X 10.6.8 To Developers](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Apple Issues Mac OS X Lion Developer Preview 3 To Developers](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Adobe Flash 10.3 Adds Auto-update Notification For Apple’s Mac OS X](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

## Mac Hardware

[New iMac Best In Class](#) | [Apple](#)

[iMac Blows Away The Competition](#) | [Apple](#)

[Thunderbolt Trademark Rights Will Be Transferred From Apple To Intel](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[iMac Top Choice Among All-in-Ones](#) | [Apple](#)

[iMac \(Mid 2011\)](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

## iPad

[Watching TV On An iPad](#) | [Apple](#)

[A Showpiece E-Book For iPad](#) | [Apple](#)

[iPad Has No Credible Competition, iPad File Transfer](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

## iPod/iPhone/iTunes

[New Mobile Web Google Maps Highlights Sorry State Of Native iOS App](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[iPhone 5 Rumors: Relocated Flash, Sprint & T-mobile Compatibility](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

## Miscellaneous

[How To Manage Malware In OS X Backups](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[How To Protect Your Mac From Recent Malware](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[Apple Posts Instructions On How To Remove Mac Defender Malware](#) | [Apple](#)

## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an email away. Please

call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware.....	NV	Mac OS X.....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks.....	3, 4	Microsoft Excel.....	2, 5
Classic Macs.....	NV	Microsoft Word.....	2, 5
Cross-Platform File Transfer.....	2, 3	Networks.....	NV
FileMaker Pro.....	NV	New Users.....	1
iMacs.....	NV	PhotoShop.....	NV
Intel-Based Macs.....	NV	QuarkXPress.....	5
iPhoto.....	3	Quicken.....	NV
iMovie.....	6	QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro.....	NV
iWork.....	4	VectorWorks.....	NV
Mac OS Classic.....	3		

1. Les Anderson	651-735-3953	<a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
2. Tom Ostertag	651-488-9979	<a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
3. Bruce Thompson	763-546-1088	<a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>	EW
4. Pam Lienke	651-457-6026	<a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>	DEW
5. Ron Heck	651-774-9151	<a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>	DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W = Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.

## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles June be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that June help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members June organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so June steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you June be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Jeff Berg 781-350-0598 <a href="mailto:jeff@purpleshark.com">jeff@purpleshark.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124 <a href="mailto:osx.sig@mac.com">osx.sig@mac.com</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@q.com">tostertag@q.com</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>



Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

**From the Editor:**

This has been an interesting month for Apple users. Apple has announced iCloud, iOS 5, and Lion. This issue of the newsletter has three iCloud articles and one on Lion. There has also been an update to Mac OS X 10.6.8 released within the last week. Apparently hardware releases are being held until Lion is released in July. Interesting that it can be downloaded from the App Store for \$29.00. Not so interesting if you have dial-up or a slow internet connection.

One of these days summer will start and then we can all escape to the air-conditioned comfort of our living rooms. In the meantime we'll just have to make do with cool temperatures. Our granddaughter especially enjoys this since she can visit the playground and swing for hours.

*Tom Ostertag, Publications Director*

**Meeting Calendar**

At the right is a list of mini'app'les meetings for July 2011. The information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – July 2011			
Thursday	July 7	7:00 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Tuesday	July 12	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	July 13	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Thursday	July 21	7:00 am	Macintosh Consultants SIG
Monday	July 25	6:30 pm	Mac Q&A SIG
Thursday	July 28	6:30	FileMaker Pro SIG

Meeting Locations and Leaders		
Meeting	Location	Leader
Mac Applications SIG	Eden Prairie Library, 565 Prairie Center Dr, Eden Prairie	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Macintosh Consultants SIG	Good Day Café, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
iOS SIG	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave., S., Edina, MN	Joel Gerdeen, 763-607-0906
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul,	Chuck Hauge, 612.963.5064
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, (651)458-1513

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

BOD Meeting Minutes • June 14, 2011 .....	2
MacApps SIG Meeting Report – June 2, 2011 .....	3
Mac Q&A SIG Meeting Night .....	4
iCloud Rolls In, Extended Forecast Calls for Disruption.....	4
MobileMe-to-iCloud Transition Messaging Provokes Confusion.....	7
Of iCloud, Dropbox, and Elastic Computing: A Cloud Primer.....	8
Apple User Group Bulletin - June 15, 2011 .....	13
Lion Details Revealed with Shipping Date and Price.....	13
Hot Links Of The Month: .....	16
Members Helping Members .....	17
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form .....	18
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	18
Board of Directors .....	19

---

### **BOD Meeting Minutes • June 14, 2011**

Submitted by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

**In attendance:** Tim Drenk, Joel Gerdeen, Bob Demeules, Dave Lundin

**Absent:** Tom Ostertag, Bruce Thompson, Les Anderson, Kevin Stryzik, Jeff Berg

**Other Attendees:** None

**Agenda:** See Directors' Reports and Old and New Business below.

**Minutes:** The minutes for the April 11, 2010, BOD meeting were approved electronically and published on forumer.com by Joel Gerdeen on April 22.

#### **Directors' Reports**

**Treasurer Dave Lundin report:** Thanks to Dave Lundin for his past service. Bob Demeules is taking over after the recent election. All bills are paid. A written report was presented. Insurance costs were high and not all necessary. Switched to State Farm & saved about \$195 for the year.

**President Tim Drenk report:** See below.



Vice President Jeff Berg report: Jeff joined the group after moving from Boston last year. This was his first BOD meeting though he could not make it.

**Secretary Joel Gerdeen's report:** Published last report on April 22.

**Publications Director Tom Ostertag's report:** Absent.

**SIG Director Kevin Stryzik's report:** Problem with Foundation opening doors for OSX SIG has been resolved. Minor conflict with Twins games which is nearby.

**Membership Director Les Anderson's report:** Eight members renewed over the last two months.

**Past President Bruce Thompson's report:** Absent.

#### **Old Business**

**Mac Main Meeting -** We confirmed the plan for a joint meeting of the main SIGs (OSX, iOS, Mac Apps & Q&A) for Thursday, Sept 15. During Sept, these SIGs will not meet separately though the Filemaker and VectorWorks SIGs will meet as normal. The location remains to be determined and additional promotion will be used to get the members out and recruit new members.

**New webmaster Recruitment** - Jeff Berg volunteered to manage the group's web site hosted on bluehost.com.

**Revisiting SWOT analysis** - We did not have time to review the SWOT analysis conducted in the Fall of 2009. SWOT is a strategic planning method used to evaluate the Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats. At the last meeting, we decided to add discounts that the group received to the newsletter if timely.

### **New Business**

**Election Results** - The assigned ballot counters reported the election results which were reported in the June newsletter to all members. Only 14 members voted so half of the voters were probably on the BOD running for election.

**Next meeting:** Scheduled for August 8, 2011 at the Southdale Library at 7:00 pm. All club members are welcome to attend.

The meeting ended at 7:55 pm

---

### **iOS SIG Meeting • 14 June 2011**

by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

The iOS SIG meeting to be held on Tuesday, May 10 was cancelled due to my last minute health problems. This SIG focuses on iOS devices such as iPhones, iPad and iPod Touches. The planned agenda was to discuss iOS 5 and iCloud; most of the information can be found on Apple's web site, [www.apple.com](http://www.apple.com).



The next meeting is planned for Tuesday, July 12 at 6:30 PM at the Southdale Library Public Conference meeting room. The meeting will cover the planned iOS 5 and iCloud announcements made at WWDC

and general questions. For those interested, the meeting will continue at Bakers Square afterwards.

---

### **MacApps SIG Meeting Report – June 2, 2011**

By [Tim Drenk](#)

We covered the various browsers available for the Mac OS and numerous add-ons/extensions.



We looked at eight browsers, some rather briefly, and add-ons/extensions for Safari and Firefox. The browsers were

- Safari ([www.apple.com/safari](http://www.apple.com/safari))
- Firefox ([www.mozilla.com](http://www.mozilla.com))
- Chrome ([chrome.google.com](http://chrome.google.com))
- Chromium ([www.freesmug.org/chromium](http://www.freesmug.org/chromium))
- Camino ([www.caminobrowser.org](http://www.caminobrowser.org))
- OmniWeb ([www.omnigroup.com/omniweb](http://www.omnigroup.com/omniweb))
- Opera ([www.opera.com](http://www.opera.com))
- iCab ([www.icab.de](http://www.icab.de))

Every browser has an engine that is used to display the web page. While there is a large number of browsers available, there are not as many engines. Safari, Chrome, Chromium, OmniWeb, and iCab all use the WebKit Engine. Firefox and Camino use the Gecko engine. Opera uses its own Presto engine. Internet Explorer, just for comparison sake, uses Microsoft's Trident engine.

The latest versions of Firefox, now at version 5, includes features such as Awesome Bar (searching from what we normally think of as the address bar) and Tab Groups (thumbnail images of tabs grouped graphically). Version 5 now includes a privacy option to "tell web sites I do not want to be tracked."

Chrome offers Google's Safe Browsing feature, an Omnibox (same idea as FireFox's Awesome Bar), and a built-in Flash Player. The advantage of Chrome's Flash Player is that it is shutdown when Chrome is quit. The stand-alone Flash Player that other browsers use keeps running and using memory even after all browsers have been quit. Some people

have completely removed Flash from their Macs and use Chrome if Flash is required.

Chromium uses the same source code as Chrome, but removes Google's branding, auto-updating, and opt-in tracking. Camino is designed to be more closely integrated with Mac OS look and feel and uses the Mac's Keychain. OmniWeb features side visual tabs. Opera has tab stacking and mouse gestures. And iCab has the distinction of being the only browser that is not free, it's \$20.

Now with extensions, you can customize your browser of choice (unless you use OmniWeb and iCab) with features that you find useful. We looked at a number of Safari extensions (most, if not all, can be found at [extensions.apple.com](http://extensions.apple.com)) such as Glims, LinkThing, Adblock, YouTube5, ClickToFlash, HoverZoom, TabLinks, and Better Facebook. For Firefox, we looked at Adblock Plus, BetterPrivacy, CookieCuller, FlashBlock, NoScript, and TabMix Plus. Most extensions have similar counterparts for Chrome.

The July meeting will occur on Thursday, July 7th, at the Eden Prairie Library at 7:00 pm. We will be covering Bento 4, FileMaker's personal database program, and how it can help you organize and keep track of a wide variety of information.

---

## Mac Q&A SIG Meeting Night

by [Chuck Hauge](#)

As I am working full-time now again, I have found that Monday evenings are not working out very well; a lot happens over the weekend, and we often have to clear it up by working late hours Monday night. Looking at the schedule for the Merriam Park Library, it is open Tuesday and Wednesday until 8 pm. I will check the library's schedule and try for one of these two days in the fourth week of the month. I will let everyone know when I have more info, so keep checking the mini'app'les website for updates.

---

## iCloud Rolls In, Extended Forecast Calls for Disruption

by [Jeff Carlson](#)

Before today's Worldwide Developers Conference keynote, we knew Apple was going to announce a new [iCloud](#) service that would likely augment or replace MobileMe. Now, we can see that iCloud isn't just a new feature; it's a new platform for interacting with our data on various Apple devices that may even make us forget that we ever needed to "sync" the machines.



The iCloud storm won't roll in until Apple releases iOS 5 in the fall (roughly September to November), but at least one element, iTunes in the Cloud, is operating now. iCloud will be a free service, and it replaces MobileMe (more on that transition below). A *beta* of iCloud is available to developers today so they can start to prepare apps to work with the service.

For those unfamiliar with recent buzzwords, "the cloud" is a shorthand way of referring to data and services provided by online sites, rather than by your computer, smartphone, or tablet. [Dropbox](#), for example, stores your files on Amazon S3 and then copies them to the devices on which you have Dropbox software installed (or on which you have apps that can access that data). We'll have an extensive explanation of what "the cloud" means in an upcoming article.

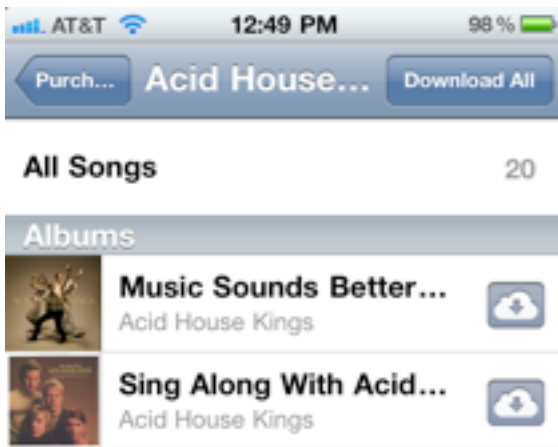
Although the same principle applies to iCloud, the way Apple is implementing the service promises to dramatically change how you interact with your data. Instead of dragging your iPhone, iPad, or iPod Touch back to a Mac or PC to copy songs or documents between devices, everything is copied to iCloud and duplicated on all your devices. Photos appear automatically, whether they were saved into iPhoto or captured using an iPhone camera; changes in a Pages document on your Mac appear when you



open the document in Pages on your iPad. As Steve Jobs repeatedly stated, “you don’t have to learn anything” in order to take advantage of iCloud.

Apple announced several components that make up iCloud: working with music in iTunes and a new paid iTunes Match service; working with data such as calendars, contacts, email, apps, books, and miscellaneous data backups; storing and sharing photos; and sharing documents among devices.

**iTunes in the Cloud** -- People with large iTunes music libraries have often needed to make a choice when syncing to an iOS device with a limited amount of storage: which albums and playlists to include? If you want to listen to a song you didn’t sync, you’re sunk. With the [iTunes in the Cloud](#) feature, all music you’ve purchased from the iTunes Store is available for immediate download.

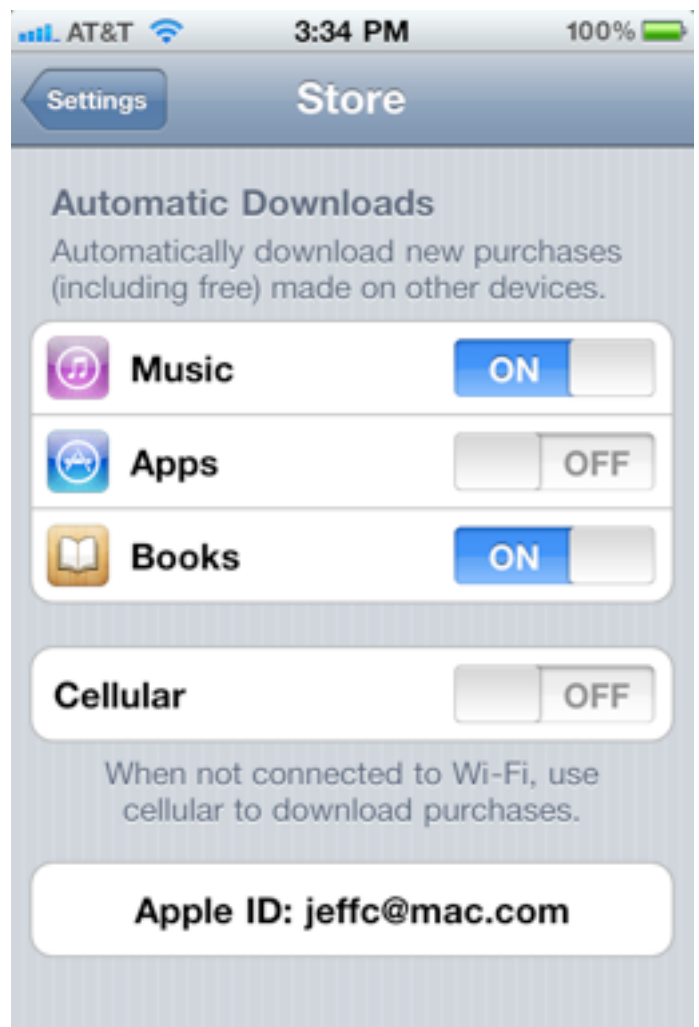


In fact, you can test it out right now. Open the iTunes app on an iOS device, and tap the Purchased button at the bottom of the screen. Tap the Not On This iPhone (or iPad, or iPod touch) button to view a list of artists, and then tap an artist name to view albums or songs you own but that aren’t currently on the

device. To download the songs, tap the iCloud download button.

When you purchase music on any device, you can choose to have it copied automatically to up to ten authorized devices. (To enable this feature, go to the Store preferences on an iOS device and turn on the Music option.) So far, this functionality is available only for music, not movies or television shows purchased at the iTunes Store.

[iTunes 10.3](#) adds this functionality to the Mac and Windows application, and, although Apple had not yet made the download available when this article was initially published, it’s now showing up in Software Update.



**iTunes Match** -- What about the music you purchased elsewhere or ripped from CD yourself? For a \$24.99 yearly fee, iTunes Match makes those songs available, too. iTunes uploads a list of songs in

your library (much as it does now for the iTunes Genius results) and matches them (probably using music fingerprinting) against Apple's collection of 18 million tracks. If you choose to download a track to a device where it doesn't appear, Apple provides a version at iTunes Plus quality (256 Kbps and free of DRM), even if your original copy was ripped at a lower quality.

Unlike similar cloud services by Amazon and Google, iTunes Match doesn't require you to upload your entire music library, only a list of tracks. If you wish, however, you *can* upload songs that don't match up, so you can download your rare bootleg recordings on the fly, too.

iTunes Match will arrive with the full iCloud set of features. It's unclear what happens if you let the yearly subscription expire; presumably your uploaded files are deleted and you no longer have access to matched songs on other devices (other than syncing them manually).

**Data in the Cloud** -- If you're already a MobileMe subscriber, you've long had a taste of cloud syncing with events, email, contacts, and iBooks titles. iCloud continues to make those bits of information available on all authorized devices over the air, but adds the capability to sync [other types of data](#).

As with iTunes in the Cloud, items purchased from the App Store can be downloaded to other devices, either manually or automatically; this feature is in beta and available now.

Things get more interesting for documents such as those created by Pages, Keynote, and Numbers (or any app, once developers have incorporated iCloud support). iCloud may finally deliver on the promise of iWork.com and allow us to ignore the horrible sync-through-iTunes approach for sharing documents among devices. As demonstrated at the keynote, making an edit to a document on an iPad incorporates that edit on other devices. So instead of syncing a file before leaving for the office, you can just open it on another device or computer and have the most recent version. That said, Apple gave no details that would imply that iCloud can be used for

collaboration between people, rather than for moving data between devices.

For general purpose data, iCloud provides off-site backup for important information stored on an iOS device using the Backup feature. iCloud automatically backs up purchased music, apps, and books; photos and video in the Camera Roll; device settings; app data; home screen and app organization; text and MMS messages; and ringtones. If you need to restore a device or purchase a new one, those items are downloaded from iCloud.

**Photo Sync and Stream** -- Part of iCloud is the new [Photo Stream](#), which looks like a life-enhancing option for anyone who's ever taken photos on an iPhone and wanted to work with them in iPhoto or display them on an iPad or those of us who have taken photos on a digital camera, found the time to upload them to iPhoto, but then failed to sync them to the iPhone. You likely know the drill.

With Photo Stream, when you add a photo to a device, perhaps by taking a photo with the Camera app on your iPhone or by adding photos to iPhoto on your Mac, Photo Stream automatically uploads the photos to iCloud's servers (using Wi-Fi or Ethernet) and then sends them down to all your other devices, including a second-generation Apple TV, the Photos app under iOS, iPhoto on a Mac, and the Pictures Library on a Windows PC. The Photo Stream on an iOS device stores only the most recent 1,000 photos (but storage on Macs and PCs is limited only by your own disk space). iCloud's servers will store a photo for 30 days. To keep photos on a device after that, move them into an album on the device.

**What Happens to MobileMe?** Steve Jobs made it clear that MobileMe is not long for this world, saying, "You might ask: Why should I believe them? They're the ones that brought me MobileMe." According to an [Apple KnowledgeBase article](#), current MobileMe subscribers can use the services until 30 June 2012. The extension has already been reflected if you look at your account details at me.com.

Existing me.com and mac.com email addresses will be retained, and Family Pack subscribers can

continue to create new family member accounts. However, it's no longer possible to create a new 60-day trial account or update an individual account to a Family Pack account. If you've purchased a boxed version of MobileMe but have not entered the registration code, you can [get a refund from Apple](#).

What's not yet clear is the fate of MobileMe services that don't directly fall under iCloud's shadow, such as Back to My Mac and Personal Domain. Apple's current information simply states, "When iCloud becomes available this fall, more details and instructions will be provided on how to make the move."

**Cumulo Mactus** -- We've long said that synchronization is hard to do well — just look at the troubled history of iSync and MobileMe, with their often-funky syncing results — but we have high hopes for iCloud. Clearly, Apple believes it has finally figured syncing out, and the company is betting big that iCloud can tie all of its devices together into a seamless, Apple-worthy experience for customers.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Jeff Carlson](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## MobileMe-to-iCloud Transition Messaging Provokes Confusion

by [Glenn Fleishman](#)

Plans for MobileMe never seem to go right. Its launch in mid-2008, as a transition from the previous .Mac service, was riddled with failures, data loss, and confusion (see "[MobileMe Fails to Launch Well, But Finally Launches](#)," 12 July 2008). Steve Jobs, according to [a recent Fortune report](#), berated the MobileMe team and then replaced the group's head during a meeting at that time.

And now we're partying like it's 2008 once again. Immediately on the heels of the Worldwide Developer Conference announcement of iCloud, iOS 5, and the ship date for Lion, Apple sent email to



MobileMe subscribers, theoretically explaining the situation. (For our initial coverage, see "What Happens to MobileMe" in "[iCloud Rolls In, Extended Forecast Calls for Disruption](#)," 6 June 2011.)

In short, Apple extended all current subscriptions through 30 June 2012 for free, and suspended signups for new customers. In a support article, Apple said more details would be available when [iCloud becomes available "this fall"](#) (the third quarter of 2011), but that leaves months of confusion. Why not answer questions more clearly now and avoid customer frustration and confusion? It's the Apple way, sometimes. Unfortunately, so much secrecy begets a culture in which clarity is the enemy of strategy.

The confusion was intensified by [a report in This Is My Next](#), the Engadget team's post-AOL project, in which Joshua Topolsky writes,

Let's be clear about what happens when iCloud goes live — according to what was described on stage at the event, and what I've confirmed with Apple PR — the service will effectively replace the current web offerings of MobileMe. That means that when the cutoff date of June 30, 2012 comes around for users, the web-based email client, calendar, contacts app, and other components of the web suite will cease to exist. You will no longer be able to log in and check your mail through a browser, change calendar events, or edit contacts.

We have a query into Apple PR ourselves to find out whether Topolsky is characterizing that correctly. If so, this will be a big loss. If you lack access to a Mac or iOS device with which you sync mail, calendar events, and contacts, you'll be cut off from your data.

Topolsky's claims seem to be contradicted by other reports, such as one about Apple testing freshly written iCloud-based Web apps on its intranet. MacRumors just posted a screen capture of an iCloud invitation to a calendar that one of its readers appears to have generated using an iOS 5 beta.

Regardless of the future status of Web apps, a number of questions surround other current MobileMe-related services:

- **New iOS Buyers:** If I buy an iPhone today and want over-the-air sync, can I purchase a MobileMe subscription? I don't know what people are being told in AT&T, Verizon Wireless, and Apple stores. It would seem peculiar that the service you need for sync among computers and multiple iOS devices is simply unavailable for new customers for a period of months. Perhaps it's quietly being given away?
- **Storage Amounts:** iCloud will include 5 GB of free storage across all media (excluding purchased iTunes Store items, which don't count) with the apparent option (shown in iOS 5 betas) of upgrading to more storage. MobileMe included 20 GB of storage in the \$100-per-year subscription. We don't know what final pricing will be nor how much storage you can purchase.
- **iDisk:** Where will our iDisk files go? Will public files still be reachable? Will we have to archive everything or will it be moved automagically into the new system? And what if we have more than 5 GB of data and haven't paid for upgraded storage? On 30 June 2012, does it all disappear? (Dropbox, SugarSync, and similar services can pick up the slack, but it will still be a jarring change.)
- **Gallery:** iCloud includes Photo Stream as a conduit for photos passing among iOS devices and computers. But what of all the stored albums in MobileMe Gallery? The iCloud service as described doesn't mimic this feature, which is a popular method of sharing photos both with the world at large and with private groups.
- **iWeb Hosted Sites and Personal Domain:** As with MobileMe Gallery, iCloud doesn't seem to have an analog to MobileMe's iWeb integration, nor the option to alias a domain name you own to match up with a MobileMe-hosted site. What will happen to existing Web sites hosted on MobileMe?
- **Back to My Mac:** Back to My Mac relies on several pieces of MobileMe infrastructure unrelated to any of the public elements of the service — such as wide-area, dynamic DNS

— to create secure tunnels among machines registered to the same MobileMe account. This could easily be migrated to iCloud, as Back to My Mac has no interface beyond a Start/Stop button in the MobileMe preference pane.

- **Find My iPhone:** As with Back to My Mac, the data used by Find My iPhone could easily be moved over to iCloud and associated with an Apple ID rather than a MobileMe login. (Apple started supporting Apple ID-based accounts for Find My iPhone last year when it made the service free to all iOS 4 users for all their devices.)

This is the list we've come up with so far. What other questions do you have about using MobileMe before the release of iCloud? And what other concerns do you have for those MobileMe-hosted data and services that Apple hasn't yet discussed?

Copyright © 2011 [Glenn Fleishman](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Of iCloud, Dropbox, and Elastic Computing: A Cloud Primer

by [Rich Mogull](#)

Apple has finally unveiled its long-rumored iCloud service, and these days it seems like you can't swing a mouse without running into "the cloud" — a nebulous term that sometimes seems to represent anything that runs anywhere on the Internet.

In reality, there is an actual definition for cloud computing, and it turns out to be the single most disruptive technology to hit data centers since the mainframe. Combine cloud computing with the equally transformative growth in mobile computing and we find ourselves traveling through a technological thunderstorm that may have an impact as substantial as the Internet itself.

**Forming the Cloud** -- The term "cloud computing" has been floating around for many years, but started to take a more precise form in 2006 after Amazon opened up its Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) service,



an extension of Amazon Web Services. EC2 allows customers to “rent” computers in Amazon’s data centers. You aren’t renting an actual dedicated computer, but a virtual machine that boots and runs for however long you need on whatever host machine Amazon has where there’s enough free computing capacity, memory, and storage.

EC2 is an extension of technologies that Amazon developed to optimize the resources in its data center. Running dedicated computers for dedicated functions is horribly inefficient. You have to build systems to handle the largest possible spike in demand, or else your application will fail when the load increases too much. Just ask anyone whose site has crashed under high traffic after being linked to by Daring Fireball.

For some scenarios, such as a large retail Web site that can’t afford to fail during pre-holiday shopping spikes, you might have to plan enormous capacity that’s rarely used, and unevenly distributed, since that capacity needs to be available on each individual system that comprises the entire service. For example, every single database server will need extra capacity to handle spikes, plus you’ll need extra, dedicated, database systems for when things get really bad.

EC2 (and Amazon’s internal platform) addresses this problem by collecting all the hardware into a pool of processors and memory that runs “hypervisors” instead of normal operating systems. Also known as a “virtual machine manager,” a hypervisor is the software that enables virtualization. Operating systems like Windows, Linux, and Mac OS X run on top of the hypervisor, which divvies out processor time or cores, and allots storage and memory to each virtual machine. Virtualization enables you to run a database server and application server on the same platform, in separate, isolated, virtual machines. They may or may not be on the same physical server, but you don’t care whether they are or not. (TidBITS went virtual last year when we had problems with our primary Xserve. Read “TidBITS’s Emergency Brain Transplant,” 24 August 2010.)

As powerful as virtualization is, it’s still inefficient. You can’t escape planning for capacity on each virtual server, as we’ve learned (some recent outages of the TidBITS and Take Control Web sites have been related to needing to tweak Apache and MySQL settings to handle unexpected load). While it is sometimes possible to do nifty things like move a running virtual machine to larger hardware without shutting it down, there’s still a lot of manual management involved. This is where the magic of the cloud comes in. With cloud computing all the resources are pooled together and a “cloud controller” orchestrates provisioning and utilization of the pools on demand.

Here’s how it works. If you need a database server of a particular size, you request one from the cloud controller, telling it things like how much memory and storage you need and what operating system you want. You can even ask it for an “image,” a pre-configured virtual machine with all the applications you need that lets you avoid having to install everything from scratch. The cloud controller chooses a physical server with the capacity to handle your request (it may be running all sorts of other virtual machines as well) and tells it to load and instantiate your requested image from storage. The controller is smart, and places the virtual machines to use the available capacity most efficiently.

Better yet, instead of having a bunch of extra virtual servers running to handle spikes in demand, the cloud controller can rapidly spin up extra virtual machines as needed (automatically, based on pre-set rules), then shut them down when demand drops. If you’re running a bunch of different applications in your data center (the typical large business runs hundreds of applications on thousands of servers), the odds are low everything will be in high demand at the same time, and thus the cloud controller orchestrates everything to use your resources most efficiently.

Thus our data center moves from being a bunch of independently running servers, all with extra capacity and spare servers to handle burst loads, into a pool of shared hardware (the cloud) where servers

spin up and down as needed. This is known as a “compute cloud,” and we also have “storage clouds” designed to combine all the hard drives into storage pools. If Amazon needs more capacity, its technicians only have to add dumb hardware, load up some software to connect that hardware to the company’s cloud, and let the cloud controller figure out how to best use it. That’s key — the whole point is that you don’t have to configure everything specially for each individual application or service.

Now, I’ve simplified things a bit, but this is pretty much how a cloud infrastructure works. Amazon had to build it themselves with custom software, but these days there are both commercial cloud infrastructure platforms (like VMware) and open-source options (like OpenStack and Eucalyptus).

**Going Public** -- Amazon still faced a problem. Although it was much more efficiently using its resources for its core business, the company still needed enough spare hardware capacity to handle major increases in activity, like the holiday shopping season. All this hardware would sit around waiting to be used, with the hypervisors twiddling their virtual thumbs.

Amazon realized that others might find it useful to rent this spare capacity; perhaps for developing new applications (instead of buying extra internal servers), or even for permanent purposes. So the firm launched Amazon EC2 and enabled anyone with a credit card and some technical knowledge to run their own virtual systems in Amazon’s cloud. Amazon also released Amazon S3, a storage service that works on its own or with EC2, as well as Amazon RDS, a relational database service, and other offerings so abstract that only information technologists can love them.

This raised an interesting problem. Now all sorts of people may run all sorts of applications on the same infrastructure, but they don’t want their neighbors poking at their servers. Amazon thus included features to isolate customers from one another. Although you can connect all your virtual services to each other, they are walled off from everyone else.

The first version of EC2 was pretty limited, but these days it runs lots of different things, including popular Web applications like Evite, large enterprise applications, and even individual blogs. All these customers pay based not on a fixed rate, but based on what they use, much as your power bill is based on how much power you use. This is called “utility computing” since you draw on computing resources like any other public utility. For example, my company runs a VPN server on EC2 so we have encrypted connections when using wireless Internet connections in coffee shops. That virtual VPN server costs us about the same as a cup of coffee — black coffee, not a latte — every month.

Although EC2 was a pioneer, there are now many other cloud computing service firms, such as Rackspace (which hosts TidBITS) and Hosting.com.

**Building a Platform** -- What I just described is known as “Infrastructure-as-a-Service” (often abbreviated to IaaS), where you consume raw computing infrastructure over the Internet (or build it yourself internally), but there’s a lot more to the cloud. What if you want to run a custom application and don’t want to bother with things like virtual machines?

To address this need, a service model known as “Platform-as-a-Service” (often abbreviated to PaaS) emerged. Platform-as-a-Service is a strange collection that includes things like over-the-Internet databases, building in features from Google (like Maps) into your application by connecting them to Google’s service, and even running complete applications like blogs or custom Java applications.

Let’s focus on the blog example for a moment. Traditionally, you would run your blog on either a shared host, with limits on the resources you can use, or maybe a dedicated host or virtual private server you have to configure yourself. With Platform-as-a-Service, and a supported blog platform, you completely ignore the capacity problem. Most Platform-as-a-Service runs on Infrastructure-as-a-Service, and the Platform-as-a-Service controller simply grabs the resources it needs to meet your demands. You are totally abstracted from things like

processors, memory, and operating systems; you simply run your application on a supported platform which grows and shrinks as needed. Examples of Platform-as-a-Service include Microsoft's Windows Azure (for running .NET-based applications) and Amazon's Elastic Beanstalk (which supports Java applications for Apache Tomcat).

Thus you have an elastic application that uses only the resources you need. Of course, since you're billed based on what you use, you have to be prepared for a serious bill if your site suddenly increases in popularity.

**Cloud Software** -- What if you want to skip all the low level stuff and just pay to use an application? This is called "Software-as-a-Service" (abbreviated to SaaS) and was around long before Amazon EC2. If you use a webmail service like Gmail, an online calendar such as Yahoo Calendar, or advanced application like Salesforce, those are examples of Software-as-a-Service. You still share resources with other customers, and your pieces are walled off from everyone else, but instead of building anything, you consume a complete application, pay for what you use, and never worry about the raw resources.

But as we'll see in a moment, just because something is Software-as-a-Service doesn't mean it's an example of cloud computing.

**Defining the Cloud** -- What I've just described — Infrastructure-as-a-Service, Platform-as-a-Service, and Software-as-a-Service — are the service models for cloud computing. They are the different major buckets of services you can consume. I also talked about the two main deployment models: a private cloud that you run internally, and the public cloud, like Amazon Web Services and Rackspace. Other deployment models include a hybrid cloud, where you connect your internal resources to an external cloud for extra capacity, and a community cloud, where related groups like government agencies share a dedicated cloud.

While there are many different definitions for cloud computing out there, one of the most accepted comes from the U.S. National Institute for Standards and Technology. NIST breaks its definition of the cloud

(PDF link) into three main pieces: essential characteristics, service models, and deployment models.

We've covered the service and delivery models of cloud computing, and a few of the essential characteristics (elasticity, measured service, and resource pooling). Two additional characteristics are on-demand self-service (no need for someone to set things up for you manually) and broad network access (otherwise, it's hard to connect to your cloud).

This is where definitions get a little tricky. Technically speaking, not everything we call "cloud" really is "cloud." For example, many Software-as-a-Service providers still run on traditional infrastructure and must manually add resources to handle increased demand. Their services lack elasticity. Another example is blog hosting services — most set a fixed number of blogs on a particular server, capping the resources of each, and all without using virtualization. When they do use virtualization, it is still a static virtual machine not managed by a cloud controller. Contrast this with the resource pooling I described earlier.

Just because an application or service is on the Internet doesn't mean it's using cloud computing.

Other services, like Dropbox, cross these definitional lines. Dropbox has a Web interface that functions like Software-as-a-Service (since it allows you to access your files, and download older versions of them, for instance), but Dropbox also supports APIs that enable programmers to use it as a Platform-as-a-Service. Finally, when you put a file in your Dropbox folder and it's mirrored to the cloud, Dropbox is functioning a bit like Infrastructure-as-a-Service. It's all quite confusing, and as a user, all I care about is that my files magically appear on all my computers.

**The Power of the Cloud** -- Here is where the real power and magic of cloud computing comes into play. From a bunch of random hardware sitting in a data center to cross-Internet distributed applications, we now have a massive, global, pool of resources we

consume on demand, as needed, and pay for like our power bills.

Combine this with broad network access and mobile computing, and the Internet as we've known it — email, file transfer, browsing the Web — starts to seem a bit passé, as do our personal computers, much as we may love them. All our files become accessible wherever we are, whenever we want. Our to-do lists and calendars magically sync to any device we want. We manage our blogs from our phones, and never worry about our sites crashing if we're Fireballed.

And for those of you who run servers? You can tie together all your spare hardware and software into a shared pool and pull out what you need. Or provision your virtual servers in the cloud, manage them from your iPad, and grow and shrink them with the changing tides of Internet traffic. Automatically. Paying for only the computing, memory, and storage capacity you use.

And our Internet applications can connect to and draw on services from nearly anywhere. Run your database on Microsoft Azure, pull your maps from Google, and have a visitor log in using his or her Facebook ID. The Internet starts looking less like a bunch of isolated sites, and more like one big interconnected series of services that can be combined in all sorts of interesting ways.

It's as if the entire Internet becomes one big resource pool that we can access from any computer or smartphone.

**iCloud and the Cloud** -- Apple's MobileMe service currently offers an interesting mix of Software-as-a-Service (email, calendar, galleries, contacts) and Platform-as-a-Service (syncing, iDisk). While I don't know if MobileMe's back-end infrastructure really is a cloud platform, it meets most of the characteristics of cloud computing on the surface.

But what about the just-announced iCloud? iCloud appears to be a mixture of Software-as-a-Service, Platform-as-a-Service, and Infrastructure-as-a-Service all rolled up into a whole that will support both Mac OS X and iOS.

The Web interface we now use as MobileMe is clearly Software-as-a-Service, although Apple didn't say if it would continue with iCloud. There will almost certainly be some Web-based access to aspects of iCloud.

The developer APIs to integrate iCloud capabilities into apps mean iCloud also serves as a platform. This flavor of Platform-as-a-Service is closer to something like the Google APIs than Amazon's Elastic Beanstalk, but still well within our definition of a cloud Platform-as-a-Service. iCloud enables outside developers to use Apple's data center as a platform to expand their own applications.

iCloud even treads on the edge of Infrastructure-as-a-Service by providing users with raw storage that's fully integrated into their mobile and desktop operating systems.

While it's possible that Apple built all of this without using cloud technologies in their data centers, from the consumer perspective, iCloud certainly meets most, if not all, of our essential cloud characteristics. It's elastic, uses resource pooling, supports broad network access, and is fully self-serviced. It isn't exactly metered, relying more on service tiers (where you'll be able to buy more storage, for instance), but that's easier for most consumers to deal with anyway (which is why we buy blocks of minutes on our cell phones instead of paying by the call).

iCloud is also an entirely new way of building out our desktop and mobile computing platforms. Thanks to its connections with Mac OS X and iOS, iCloud may turn out to be one of the most significant developments in the history of consumer operating systems and devices. It's integrated into Apple's operating systems, tying together all of our disparate endpoints. No more worrying about moving files between computers. No more hassles manually configuring new systems. No more losing all of your family photos when your hard drive crashes. Your computers and mobile devices stop being the center of your digital life, and become replaceable endpoints to a far larger platform. iCloud won't provide all these features or address all these



problems out of the gate, but it's clearly headed down that path.

All of a sudden my Macs and iOS devices look less like a bunch of independent platforms and more like parts of a larger whole. It's not magic, but as Arthur C. Clarke said, any sufficiently advanced technology — and cloud computing distinctly qualifies — is indistinguishable from magic.

Copyright © 2011 [Rich Mogull](#). This article is copyright © 2011, TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Apple User Group Bulletin - June 15, 2011

Recent Highlights from the Apple User Group Resources website:

<http://appleusergroupresources.com>

- Supporting Local Film Production: SF Cutters
- Pyers Presents: Spotlight Special Edition for WWDC 2011
- North Coast MUG: MCE Returns in October
- Maker Faire: O'Reilly Spotlights Creativity
- KansasFest: 22 Years of Fun and Technology
- FCPUG: Second Annual London SuperMeet
- Cambria Macintosh User Group: Extensive List of Mac Links
- WoowooMac: A Good Resource for Groups and Users
- Offers for User Group Leaders and Members including:

- Special Offer – IDAPT Universal Chargers: 20% Discount
- Special Offer – The Innovative Audioglove: 50% Off Clearance Sale
- Special Offer – Hand-e-holder for iPad: 20% Discount
- Special Offer – Dolly Drive: 20% Off the Time Machine in the Cloud
- Special Offer for Leaders – The Fadigear Audioglove: Demonstration Offer

Watch for more exciting offers in the next few weeks. All offers and codes are on one page:

[http://appleusergroupresources.com/?page\\_id=653](http://appleusergroupresources.com/?page_id=653)

The current password for vendor offers is:

ugvendor

---

## Lion Details Revealed with Shipping Date and Price

by *TidBITS Staff*

We already knew quite a bit about what made Mac OS X 10.7 Lion tick from previous, sometimes relatively exhaustive descriptions from Apple (see “[Apple Offers a Glimpse of Mac OS X Lion](#),” 20 October 2010, and “[Apple Reveals More about Mac OS X Lion](#),” 24 February 2011). During its Worldwide Developer Conference keynote, however, Apple provided a bit more information on stage, and posted a list of [250 features it describes as new to Lion](#).

Lion isn't just borrowing from iOS as part of the Mac OS X refresh. It's also providing a skin that can hide the most confusing parts of a desktop operating system from either users who don't want to learn one or those who cannot master it. We all know people in both categories.

Let's take a look at the known and previously undisclosed features in Lion. We'll try to avoid focusing on the same ground we covered in those earlier articles, but this will be a recap on some features.

**For Whom and When** -- Lion may boast 250 new features, but Apple highlighted a handful in a few important categories relevant to snagging new Mac buyers and improving the overall experience for veteran Mac users. Phil Schiller said that there are 54 million active Mac users worldwide, which gives Apple a huge audience to tap.

(To be fair, some of those 250 “new” features are already available in some form in Snow Leopard. For instance, FaceTime counts for seven features, and the Mac App Store counts for four. And Apple is pushing it a little to count things like the capability

to cancel an incoming AirDrop transfer as a “feature.”)

Mac sales are skewed heavily towards laptops, with 73 percent of Macs sold now in that form factor, Schiller said in his presentation. Those laptop Mac owners will already have gesture-friendly trackpads, while desktop owners can purchase a Magic Trackpad to take full advantage of new features.

Lion will ship in July for the low, low price of \$29.99, the same as Snow Leopard, which was considered more of an update to Leopard than a full-fledged new operating system version. Before Snow Leopard, Apple charged \$129 for new OS releases. You don't pay any more to run Lion on as many computers as you want, so long as they share the same iTunes Store account. This is a huge change, as Apple used to charge extra for a five-machine family pack.

Unlike all previous releases, Apple currently says that Lion will be available only as a download from the Mac App Store. We can't quite believe that's true, and we'll be looking into it more soon. Apple also said that Lion Server [would be available as an add-on through the store](#), costing \$49.99.

**Don't Worry, Be Appy** -- Multi-touch gestures, full-screen apps, Mission Control, and Launchpad are all aimed at bringing the iOS experience into Lion. Gestures existed in previous Mac OS X releases, but Lion adds momentum-based scrolling, multi-touch tap, and pinching for zoom and expansion.



Full-screen mode requires apps to be rewritten. Scrollbars disappear and the screen becomes

immersive, as with the larger screen of an iPad. Apple has already rewritten many of its apps to take advantage of the full-screen approach, including Safari, Mail, iCal, Preview, Photo Booth, iPhoto, iMovie, and iTunes.

Mission Control is essentially a mashup of Spaces and Exposé, providing an overview of everything going on with your desktop apps and windows. This may be too much for some users who want simplicity, but it might also answer the question of “where did I leave my car keys” when you have a million windows and programs open.



Launchpad, finally, is an application launcher that displays all your apps like the home screen in iOS; you single-click to launch one. Launchpad eliminates having to explain to people why you have to double-click to perform an action. Of course, your (fill in your relative here) will still double-click in Launchpad; we hope Apple has taken that into account.

**Get Back** -- A second group of features is clearly aimed at both new users, who won't know anything different, and those grizzled veterans who have lost documents far too often. Resume, Auto Save, and Versions combine to let you quit (or crash) and relaunch software without making you reopen your in-progress files, and it does this all while never requiring you to remember to save and back up work in progress. This is much how BBEdit has worked in the background for us for years, and similar features can be found in Adobe InDesign as well.

Resume simply stores an application's state, so that when you return to a program, it is precisely as you

left it; Apple has encouraged iOS developers to support resuming since the release of iOS 4. After you restart your Mac, Lion will also bring you back exactly to the state you left it, unless you chose a “clean start.”

Auto Save and Versions enable you to avoid saving and managing versions of files manually. Auto Save saves continuously as you work, while allowing you to undo changes and, if necessary, revert to the state of the document when it was last opened. Versions stores a new snapshot every hour, and provides a Time Machine-like view of past versions, which you can compare to the current one and from which you can even copy and paste.

Developers will need to support these features explicitly, which means that we’ll start having two types of software — those that require us to save manually, and those that don’t. That could prove confusing.

**Drag and Fling** -- File sharing is always a pain, no matter how you go about it, especially for users who aren’t used to company networks. The closest solution we’ve seen to ease file transfers for Macs on the same local network is the third-party application [DropCopy](#), which creates a kind of virtual hole on the Desktop into which you can drop a file to send it to another Mac. AirDrop offers a similar feature for Lion users, but is relatively limited.

With AirDrop, you click an icon in a Finder window’s sidebar, and your machine and all others with AirDrop enabled appear. You then drag a file onto another computer’s icon, and a secure transfer is initiated, with the other person having to click to accept the file. Lion can use the sender’s Apple ID, if they’ve associated that with their Mac OS X account (a new option in Lion), to authenticate that person to the recipient.

AirDrop requires Wi-Fi, and not just any Wi-Fi. You’ll need a Mac with a relatively recent Wi-Fi chipset, although we have yet to find out which models qualify. We’ll repeat this, because colleagues have been flabbergasted when told that Ethernet won’t work. Wi-Fi is required for AirDrop.

Apple uses a special peer-to-peer Wi-Fi mode, so that you don’t need to be connected to a Wi-Fi network to make AirDrop work. It’s much more like Bluetooth file transfers, though without any setup required.

**Other Features of Note** -- Mail also receives a nice upgrade with a new interface allowing two- or three-column views, borrowing a bit from Mail on the iPad. A conversation view like Gmail has sported for years places related messages into threads, while automatically removing quoted content that’s repeated from other messages in the same conversation. Mail has a host of other improvements, too.

Apple didn’t mention FileVault 2 in the keynote, but it’s a significant security enhancement providing full-disk encryption. Without a startup password, your drive looks like it contains random junk data. You can turn on FileVault 2 without reformatting or reinstalling a disk. It also allows a secure wipe, in which the encryption key is destroyed, rendering the data irrecoverable, followed by a laborious overwrite of the actual data on the drive for additional security in the unlikely event the NSA is after you.

While Snow Leopard added Wake on Demand to let certain kinds of remote network requests — like screen sharing — poke a stick into the side of Mac OS X over Ethernet and Wi-Fi (models from 2007 and later) to wake it up, Lion adds a new option. Low-power wake will allow file sharing, backup, and other operations (like iTunes Home Sharing with an Apple TV 2) without activating attached monitors or USB devices. (Please do not poke actual snow leopards or lions with sticks.)

Among other screen sharing improvements is the capability to have something akin to Fast User Switching for remote access. If you want to control the screen of a computer you’re away from, you can now log in using an account other than the active one, allowing a current user of that remote machine to continue on his or her merry way while your session runs under another account in the background.

Time Machine now gains local snapshots, which will let it continue to run and make backups on your Mac when you're away from the drive or network on which you normally use the backup feature. These backups are then available while disconnected from the regular system, and appear in a combined view when you're back on the network or plugged into the drive.

**Hear Me Roar** -- There's a lot to process here, both new and old. Lion presents a number of new ways of thinking about Mac OS X, and the more we learn about it, the more subtlety we see in how new Mac users will approach the platform afresh.

More interesting will be in seeing how existing Mac users take to Lion's new features — many people may find that they aren't in need of new ways of working, even if those new approaches are better for new users or those accustomed only to iOS. But as always, it will be hard to resist the siren song of certain features, even if not all of them are equally compelling.

This article is copyright © 2011 [TidBITS Staff](#) TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Hot Links Of The Month:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

### Apple, Inc.

[Apple Introduces iCloud](#) | [Apple](#)

### Mac Software

[Apple Previews iOS 5](#) | [Apple](#)

[Mac OS X Lion Available in July from Mac App Store](#) | [Apple](#)

[iWork Now Available For iPhone and iPod touch Users](#) | [Apple](#)



[Facebook app for iPad reportedly coming in weeks](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Quicken Might Work Under Lion Thanks To Embedded Rosetta Libraries](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Burn The Mac App Store Version of OS X Lion to a DVD \[Mac OS X Lion\]](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

## Mac Hardware

[Apple May Freeze New Mac Introductions Until Release Of Mac OS X Lion](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Apple Announces New iMac](#) | [Apple](#)

[iMac \(Mid 2011\)](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

## iPad

[The Week's Best iPad Apps \[Video\]](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

## iPod/iPhone/iTunes

[Home Screen Web Apps Get a Javascript Nitro Boost In iOS 5](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[The Heart Healthy iPhone \[Video\]](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

[iOS 5 finally brings Nitro JavaScript speed to home screen Web apps](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[Unlocked iPhone 4 available in the US, but it will cost you](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

## Miscellaneous

[How to stay synced with iCloud](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[WoowoMac: A Good Resource for Groups and Users](#) | [Apple User Group Resources](#)

## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an email away. Please

call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware.....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks .....	3, 4
Classic Macs .....	NV
Cross-Platform File Transfer .....	2, 3
FileMaker Pro .....	NV
iMacs .....	NV
Intel-Based Macs .....	NV
iPhoto.....	3
iMovie.....	6
iWork.....	4
Mac OS Classic .....	3

Mac OS X.....	NV
Microsoft Excel .....	2, 5
Microsoft Word.....	2, 5
Networks.....	NV
New Users .....	1
PhotoShop .....	NV
QuarkXPress.....	5
Quicken.....	NV
QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro .....	NV
VectorWorks .....	NV

1. Les Anderson	651-735-3953	<a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
2. Tom Ostertag	651-488-9979	<a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
3. Bruce Thompson	763-546-1088	<a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>	EW
4. Pam Lienke	651-457-6026	<a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>	DEW
5. Ron Heck	651-774-9151	<a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>	DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W= Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.



## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles July be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that July help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members July organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so July steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you July be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Jeff Berg 781-350-0598 <a href="mailto:jeff@purpleshark.com">jeff@purpleshark.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124 <a href="mailto:osx.sig@mac.com">osx.sig@mac.com</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>

Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

## From the Editor:

Apple has released new MacBook Air models, a new Mac mini, and Lion. This issue of the newsletter was compiled using Lion. There were some interesting words said and several hmmm's but generally it works pretty well. Apparently the iWork and Safari updates work well with Lion. NB: No MacApps SIG in August and the Mac Q&A SIG has moved to Wednesday night, same location,

Lion can be downloaded from the App Store for \$29.00 or, if you have dial-up or a slow internet connection, you can make an appointment at your local Apple Store to download it there. Also note some interesting hot links.

*[Tom Ostertag](#), Publications Director*

## Meeting Calendar

At the right is a list of mini'app'les meetings for August 2011. The information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – August 2011			
Tuesday	August 2	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Tuesday	August 9	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	August 10	7:00 pm	TC Photoshop UG*
Wednesday	August 10	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Monday	August 15	7:00 pm	Board Of Directors Meeting
Thursday	August 18	7:00 am	Mac Consultants SIG
<b>Wednesday</b>	August 24	6:30 pm	Mac Q&A SIG
Thursday	August 25	6:30 pm	FileMaker Pro SIG

## Meeting Locations and Leaders

Meeting	Location	Leader
Mac OS X SIG	The Foundation, 311 7th Ave North, Minneapolis	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
BOD Meeting	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Macintosh Consultants SIG	Good Day Café, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules, 763-559-1124
iOS SIG	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina	Joel Gerdeen, 763-572-0148
TC Photoshop UG*	Mpls College of Art & Design, Auditorium 150, 2501 Stevens Ave. S., Minneapolis	Jeff Tranberry
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul	<a href="#">Chuck Hauge</a> , <a href="mailto:chaz@cphsolutions.com">chaz@cphsolutions.com</a>
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, 651-458-1513

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Special Announcement .....	2
MacApps SIG Meeting Report – July 7, 2011.....	2
iOS SIG Meeting • 12 July 2011 .....	3
Update Migration Assistant before Upgrading to Lion .....	4
New Mac mini Adds Thunderbolt and Faster CPUs, Drops Optical Drive.....	8
TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates for July .....	9
Alternatives to MobileMe for iWeb Sites.....	11
User Group Bulletin July 2011 (Special Deals).....	13
Hot Links Of The Month:.....	14
Members Helping Members .....	15
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form .....	16
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	16
Board of Directors .....	17

---

### SPECIAL ANNOUNCEMENT

by [Tim Drenk](#)

On September 15th, mini'app'les will host a general meeting for all members. The focus will be a series of mini-presentations on Mac, Mac OS X Lion, and iOS followed by a general Mac/iOS Q&A session. We will also spend a few minutes discussing some upcoming changes to the mini'app'les website. To lighten the load on your schedule, and encourage participation of all members, the Mac OS X SIG, the Mac Apps SIG, the iOS SIG, and the Mac Q&A SIG will not meet in September. (The Filemaker and Photoshop/Lightroom SIGs will meet according to their published schedules.)

We want to make general meetings an ongoing event (2-4 times/year). Our hope is that this will promote a greater sense of community and allow us to present topics of general interest to a larger audience. In turn, a larger audience will attract presentations from a wider variety of developers and vendors. As the general meetings attract new members, we want them to find a SIG that interests them as well.

The general meeting, like all of our SIG meetings, is open to the public and you should encourage friends and colleagues to attend. It would be great to see

some new faces amongst old friends and we'd love to "pack the house" for the inaugural event.

The topics haven't been finalized yet so if you have a suggestion, or better yet, you want to give a 15-20 minute presentation yourself, please contact Tim ([timdrenk@miniapples.org](mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org)) or Jeff ([jeff@purpleshark.com](mailto:jeff@purpleshark.com)).

---

### MacApps SIG Meeting Report – July 7, 2011

by [Tim Drenk](#)

We looked at Bento and preparing for Lion. Here are a few things we covered.

#### **Bento**

First, we looked at the difference between using a spreadsheet vs. using a database (text, numbers, formulas vs. data storage, multiple views, relational). The cost of Bento v4 is \$50 for the full version (available from the App Store and other resellers) and \$30 to upgrade from a previous version (from FileMaker's store). Since Bento is FileMaker's "Personal" database program, it is designed with a single user in mind. While it does have some sharing capabilities,



FileMaker is better suited for a multiuser environment. We discussed some Bento Terminology as we looked at how Bento organizes information:

- Field: A single data element
- Record: A single set of fields
- Libraries: A set of records
- Collections: Similar to iTunes' playlist

We walked through the different features and functions in the Bento Window and looked at several of the Templates like the Bento Label Kit and Bento Contact & Customer Manager.

### **Preparing for Lion**

*(Since Lion was released on the 20th, I have added a few comments)*

Mac OS X Lion System Requirements

To install Mac OS X 10.7 you will need:

- Intel Core 2 Duo, Core i3, Core i5, Core i7, or Xeon processor (newer than mid 2007)
- 2GB of RAM
- Mac OS X 10.6.6 or later with the Mac App Store installed
- At least 4GB of additional disk space to accommodate the download, but more is obviously recommended

Comments

- You need Mac OS X 10.6.6 or greater (which is required for the Mac App Store) to download Mac OS X 10.7 Lion from the Mac App Store *(Lion can also be downloaded at the Apple Store if you bring in your computer or Apple will make Lion available on a USB flash drive for \$69)*
- The Lion installer is an application (app) that is started from the existing Snow Leopard installation. *(The installer app will be deleted from the computer at the end of the install process. If you want to install Lion on multiple computers, you can download the installer again from the App Store or copy the installer app to a different location or drive before you start the install process.)*
- Lion can be installed as an upgrade for Snow Leopard, but it can also be installed as a clean install on a new hard drive or blank partition. To do a clean install, you can create a bootable Lion

installation DVD from an image inside the downloaded installer. This is not supported by Apple.

Programs

- Programs written for the PowerPC will not work in 10.7. To find out if a program is PowerPC, Intel, or Universal, use the Applications section of System Profiler. RoaringApps (<http://roaringapps.com/>) is one source to check compatibility. Note: Rosetta programs are at least 5 years old
- There are number of programs that need to be updated to run properly in 10.7, especially system level programs. Be aware of any added system preferences or menu bar items running on your system and check their compatibility with 10.7.

NB: The Mac Apps SIG will not meet in August.

---

### **iOS SIG Meeting • 12 July 2011**

by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

An iOS SIG meeting was held at 7:00 pm on Tuesday, July 12, at the Southdale Library. This SIG focuses on iOS devices such as iPhones, iPad, and iPod touches. We discussed iOS 5 and iCloud which were announced by Apple at the WWDC in early June.

Most of the information discussed can be found on Apple's web site, [www.apple.com](http://www.apple.com). We also discussed updates to the iWork apps; Pages, Keynote, and Numbers. Updates to Garageband and iMovie were also presented. New browsers, Mercury and Atomic Web, were compared along with updates to the Bento database manager. Finally a new notepad app, WhiteNote, was introduced. A copy of the presentation with links to app web pages can be found [here](#).





The next meeting is planned for Tuesday, August 9, at 6:30 PM at the Southdale Library Public Conference meeting room. The meeting will continue discussion of iOS 5 and iCloud from actual usage of the beta version over the ensuing month. As usual, any interesting apps released during the month will also be presented. For those interested, the meeting will continue at Bakers Square afterwards.

---

## Update Migration Assistant before Upgrading to Lion

by [Adam C. Engst](#)

Stop the presses! Wait! We don't have presses! That's good, since Apple has just released Migration Assistant Update for Snow



Leopard, which is described somewhat blandly despite the rather irritating consequences:

This update addresses an issue with the Migration Assistant application in Mac OS X Snow Leopard that prevents transfer of your personal data, settings, and compatible applications from a Mac running Mac OS X Snow Leopard to a new Mac running Mac OS X Lion.

Although it's unclear how prevalent this bug is (we haven't run into migration problems during the testing of Joe Kissell's "Take Control of Upgrading to Lion") and Apple implies that it applies only to a new Mac running Lion, we still recommend getting this update via Software Update or the Apple Support Downloads page (where it's a 714 KB download) before upgrading to Lion. And if you're planning on buying a new Mac that has Lion pre-installed and migrating your data over to it from a Mac running Snow Leopard, you'd be silly not to download this Migration Assistant update first.

Copyright © 2011 [Adam C. Engst](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by Creative Commons License.

---

## Our Favorite Hidden Features in Mac OS X Lion

by [TidBITS Staff](#)

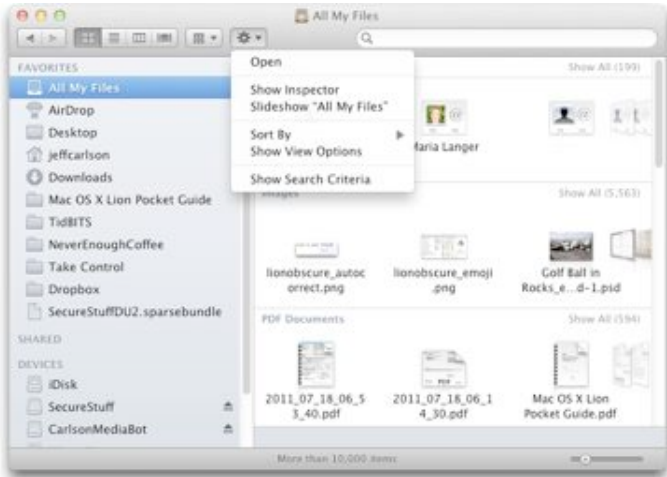
A major operating system update is a large, complex beast (and in this case, a beast that roars and eats gazelles for lunch). Apple touts top-tier Lion features like Launchpad, Mission Control, and extensive gesture support, but hundreds of improvements and changes abound. We've collected an assortment of fun and useful tips that you'll want to try during your first few hours with Lion.

You'll learn about even more Lion features — complete with far more detail than you'll find here or anywhere else online — in Matt Neuburg's 167-page "[Take Control of Using Lion](#)," available now for \$15.

**Getting Comfortable in the Finder** -- The Finder is typically the first thing you see when you use your computer (although with Lion's new Resume feature, that may be less true than in the past), and you may be a little disoriented when you first try to use it in Lion. These hints will get you past those first few moments:

- All My Files is a new smart folder, and you'll be hard pressed to miss it, since it appears first in the default Finder window sidebar. (A smart folder is a saved Spotlight search.) If you prefer not to use it, you can remove its listing from the sidebar using the contextual menu or by choosing Finder > Preferences. You may find it more convenient to hide All My Files and to add your Home folder to the sidebar in its place (again, you can do this with Finder > Preferences).
- To remove something from the Finder sidebar, hold Command as you drag it out. (This was actually introduced in a late version of Snow Leopard, but it continues to bedevil people; see "[Mac OS X 10.6.7 Changes Finder Sidebar Behavior](#)," 18 May 2011.)

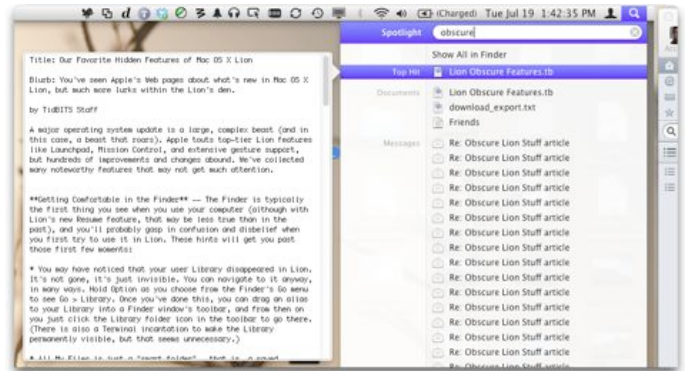
- The default display of All My Files may catch your eye because it uses the Finder's new Arrange feature. This cool new feature groups files, and labels each group. The Finder window toolbar contains a new Arrange pop-up menu to make grouping easy. But then what about sorting? The secret is to hold the Option key as you choose from the menu; this changes Arrange to Sort. If you sort when there is already an Arrange option in force, you sort within each group. (For a fun visual example of arranging in Lion, open the Applications folder into Icon view, arrange by application category, and then, if you have a trackpad or Magic Mouse, swipe horizontally back and forth over a category.)



- You can now select several items in the Finder and choose File > New Folder with [number] Selections to put them all into a new folder.
- The top-level Applications folder has new permissions that make it hard to remove anything; if you try to drag something out of the Applications folder, it may stay there, and you'll get an alias instead. The solution is to hold Command as you drag. (If even that doesn't work, it's because the application belongs to Apple, not to you, and you're no longer allowed to move it.)
- You may not have used copying and pasting in the Finder much in the past, as a way of

moving items from one folder to another, because in the past it didn't move them: it only copied them, causing you to end up with two copies of everything you pasted. But in Lion if you hold Option when pasting a copied Finder item (Command-Option-V), it really does move it.

- When you copy one file over another with the same name, you're asked whether you wish to replace the existing file. But now, you can also click the Keep Both Files option. The existing file appears with "copy" appended to the name.



- When you're viewing the list of results from the Spotlight menu, hover the pointer over an item to view a new Quick Look panel to preview the item's contents.

**Meeting Mission Control** -- Mission Control is just Exposé by another name, with Spaces folded in (there is no longer a separate Spaces control panel or application; instead, spaces are manipulated at the top of the Mission Control screen). It's easy to use, but here are some hints:

- To add or delete a Desktop space, hold Option to make the big Plus button and the "x" buttons appear in a corner of your screen.



- To navigate to a space without leaving Mission Control, hold Option as you click the space.
- To get a better look at a window, hover the pointer and press the Spacebar.
- You'll probably discover full-screen windows immediately; Safari and Mail, for example, offer you the chance to turn a window into a full-screen window (look for a button near the upper right of the window). What may not be obvious is that full-screen windows occupy their own spaces, shown at the top of the Mission Control screen. You can navigate to and from them just like navigating to and from spaces (and if you have a trackpad or Magic Mouse, there are handy gestures for this). When working in a full-screen window, hover the pointer near the top of the screen to summon the menu bar. One obscure trick is that to get a window out of full-screen mode, you can simply press the Esc key.

**Connect to Other Members of Your Pride** -- In addition to adding AirDrop for easy file transfers between nearby computers, a few other networking features stand out:

- In Lion, screen sharing is easier than before - you can now log in and control a user account, even if the computer is actively being used by someone with a different user account.
- Lion eschews Apple's 12-year-old trademarked term AirPort to describe wireless local area networking in favor of Wi-Fi, the industry-standard certification term. The AirPort menu and other items throughout the Mac OS X interface are now labeled Wi-Fi.
- Lion updates the hoary software base station feature, found in the Sharing preferences pane in the Internet Sharing service, to allow the use of four channels in the 5 GHz band. Internet Sharing turns a Mac into the

equivalent of a Wi-Fi router, but until Lion, it was limited to the crowded 2.4 GHz band. 5 GHz is much less crowded, and can provide a better chance at a high-speed signal, even though the signal won't travel nearly as far as an equivalent 2.4 GHz channel. Channels 36, 40, 44, and 48 are all available to Internet Sharing, as well as to Computer-to-Computer (ad hoc) networking (an option in the Wi-Fi menu).

- Sadly, Apple left intact WEP-only security, which is easily broken, and causes incompatibility with some devices that have 802.11n built in, such as some Android phones.

**Text in Context** -- As soon as you begin working with text in Lion, you'll begin to notice differences, such as:

- Lion gains iOS-style autocorrect features as you type. When Lion detects a potentially misspelled word, an alternative appears in a small box below the one you're typing — press the Spacebar or punctuation to accept the alternative, or press Esc or click the small X icon to dismiss the suggestion.



- Can't remember which key combination creates an accented letter, such as "é"? Press and hold a key to bring up accented alternatives, a feature introduced in iOS. You can click the accent you want, or, since your fingers are already on the keyboard, press the number that appears below the character you want.
- Apple now includes an emoji font (Apple Color Emoji) for adding emoticons. To access dozens of symbols, bring up the Characters palette in an app such as TextEdit

or iChat, select Emoji, and locate the picture you want.



**Pimp Your Preferences** -- System Preferences has a couple of hidden new features:

- To reduce the number of icons shown in the main pane of System Preferences, choose View > Customize. The result is that all icons acquire checkboxes, which you can uncheck to specify that a particular icon shouldn't appear. In this way, you can reduce the icons to those you normally use. No functionality is lost, because you can still navigate to any preference pane using the View menu.
- There's a new way to see the View menu. Instead of going into the menu bar, hold down on the Show All button at the top left of the System Preferences window.

**A Miscellany of Tricks** -- Here are some miscellaneous tricks you might not have known about:

- You can now display a custom message on the login or lock screen (for example, your name and contact information in case the computer is found). Open the Security & Privacy preference pane, enable the "Show a message when the screen is locked" option, and enter your text.
- Horrified by the new look of Mail? In Mail, choose Mail > Preferences. Click the Viewing button, and select "Use classic layout," to restore the old tripartite display.
- In the category of "Why did it take so long to implement this obvious feature?", you can

now drag a file from Safari's downloads list to move the downloaded file to a new location in the Finder.

- Auto Save already applies to a few Apple applications, and third-party apps are starting to come on board with this feature. It's pretty obvious how to use it (mostly you don't use it; you just save a new document once and then let the system save it from then on). But here's one non-obvious feature: to determine how long must elapse before an autosaved document is automatically locked (so you can't accidentally change it), access the setting in the Time Machine system preference pane (which is silly, as this lock has nothing whatever to do with Time Machine).
- Do you hate "inertia," where a window keeps scrolling after you end your scroll gesture? The pop-up menu to turn it off is hidden in the Universal Access system preference pane. Click the Mouse & Trackpad button (or just the Mouse button) and then click Trackpad Options (or Mouse Options).
- Want nicer text-to-speech voices? There are now lots to pick from. Open the Speech system preference pane, click Text to Speech, and from the System Voice pop-up menu choose Customize. You can sample all voices, but the unchecked ones are not installed; selecting one and clicking OK will start downloading it via Software Update. (Hint: try the British-accented Daniel.)
- Lion's new Resume feature automatically opens any application's documents that were active when the app was quit. That can be jarring to people who traditionally quit an app when finished with a document. To ensure that a completed document does not automatically open the next time you launch the application, hold Option and choose [the Application Name] > Quit and Discard Windows, or press Command-Option-Q. Alternatively turn this feature off completely



in the General system preference pane; you can then ensure that an open document does automatically open the next time you launch the application, again by holding Option as you quit the application.

- To prevent all applications from reopening when you restart your Mac, do not hold Option as you choose Apple > Restart or Apple > Shut Down - so that the dialog appears - and uncheck "Reopen windows when logging back in."

This article is copyright © 2011 [TidBITS Staff](#) TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## New Mac mini Adds Thunderbolt and Faster CPUs, Drops Optical Drive

by [Adam C. Engst](#)

Along with Mac OS X Lion's release today, Apple also updated the Mac mini, giving the diminutive desktop Mac new processors, discrete graphics, a Thunderbolt port, and more, while at the same time removing the previous model's optical drive. The new Mac mini's industrial design remains the same, and it ships with Mac OS X Lion pre-installed.

More so than other Macs of recent times, the Mac mini comes in three rather different models, making the decision of what to get more confusing than in the past. The models are:

- 2.3 GHz Mac mini: The \$599 low-end model features a 2.3 GHz dual-core Intel i5 CPU, along with 2 GB of RAM (upgradable to 4 or 8 GB for \$100 or \$300 more), a 500 MB 5400-rpm hard disk (with a 750 GB disk as an option for \$150 more), and built-in Intel HD Graphics 3000 that shares 288 MB of RAM with main memory.
- 2.5 GHz Mac mini: The \$799 higher-end consumer model of the Mac mini provides a choice of either the 2.5 GHz dual-core Intel i5 CPU, or a 2.7 GHz dual-core Intel i7 (add \$100). It ships with 4 GB of RAM standard

(upgradable to 8 GB for \$200), and provides a selection of storage options, including the default 500 GB 5400-rpm hard drive, a 750 GB hard drive (add \$150), a 256 GB solid-state drive (add \$600), or a 750 GB 7200-rpm hard drive plus a 256 GB solid-state drive (add \$750). Along with the faster processors, this Mac mini includes a discrete graphics processor, the AMD Radeon HD 6630M with 256 MB of dedicated GDDR5 memory. It should increase graphics performance by as much as two times.

- 2.0 GHz Mac mini with Lion Server: The \$999 server configuration of the new Mac mini relies on a 2.0 GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, provides 4 GB of RAM (upgradable to 8 GB for \$200 more), and ships with a pair of 500 GB 7200-rpm hard drives. You can trade out the drives for a pair of 750 GB 7200-rpm hard drives (add \$100), a 256 GB solid-state drive (add \$400), a 750 GB 7200-rpm hard drive plus a 256 GB solid-state drive (add \$550), or a pair of 256 GB solid-state drives (add \$1000). Since servers don't generally have significant graphics needs, it too relies on the built-in Intel HD Graphics 3000 that shares 288 MB of RAM with main memory. And, of course, it ships with Lion Server pre-installed.

In terms of video specs, the new Mac mini includes a single Thunderbolt port with support for up to 2560 by 1600 resolution on a connected monitor, an HDMI port with support for up to 1920 by 1200 resolution, and DVI output via an included HDMI-to-DVI Adapter. On the audio side, the Mac mini includes an audio line-in minijack, a line-out/headphone minijack, support for the Apple iPhone headset with microphone, and a built-in speaker.

Standard expansion ports beyond the single Thunderbolt port and the HDMI port include a FireWire 800 port, four USB 2.0 ports, an SDXC slot, and a Gigabit Ethernet port. Speaking of networking, the Mac mini supports 802.11n Wi-Fi, along with Bluetooth 4.0. For those desperate for



fast storage via Thunderbolt, Apple is selling the Promise Pegasus RAID systems and Thunderbolt cables now; as far as we know, they're the only Thunderbolt peripherals aside from the new Thunderbolt Display available so far.

None of the Mac mini models come with an optical drive built-in, but you can add the USB-based MacBook Air SuperDrive for \$79. Also still missing are a keyboard and pointing device; you can use existing devices or buy new ones from Apple as you wish.

As with most of Apple's recent hardware updates, the new Mac mini provides welcome changes at the same price points as the previous models, although it's possible that some people will be distressed by the loss of an internal optical drive. It is a bit surprising that Apple is so thoroughly differentiating the different models rather than just enabling customers to configure a base model with all the various options.

Copyright © 2011 [Adam C. Engst](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by Creative Commons License.

---

## TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates for July

*by TidBITS Staff*

**Safari 5.1 and 5.0.6** -- New from Apple is Safari 5.1 for Mac OS X 10.6 Snow Leopard, which brings the company's Web browser on par with the version installed on 10.7 Lion. Safari 5.1 includes several new features, including Reading List, which enables users to create a list of Web pages they can then examine at a later date; Resume, which automatically restores all open windows and tabs when you relaunch Safari; and a Privacy pane that makes it easier to remove browsing data from your system. In addition, Safari 5.1 supports a new process architecture that separates the user interface from rendering operations, providing better performance and more stability, particularly when using third-party plug-ins. Other improvements highlighted by Apple include private auto-fill, better

search functionality, drag-and-drop for moving files from the Downloads window, improved support for modern Web technologies like HTML5 and CSS3, and new APIs for extension developers.

Separately, the company has also released Safari 5.0.6 for Mac OS X 10.5 Leopard, which focuses exclusively on fixing issues related to the rendering of HTML5 content, the layout of several Web sites, and general stability. (Free updates; Safari 5.1: 47.47 MB; Safari 5.0.6: 52.51 MB)

### **Windows Migration Assistant for OS X Lion 1.0**

-- Apple has released Windows Migration Assistant for OS X Lion 1.0. Much like Migration Assistant on the Mac, this new app makes it possible for users of Windows XP (with Service Pack 3), Windows Vista, and Windows 7 to migrate their profile and user data from a PC to a Mac running Mac OS X 10.7 Lion. (Free, 2.78 MB)

**Server Admin Tools 10.7** -- Apple has released Server Admin Tools 10.7 to provide compatibility with Mac OS X 10.7 Lion Server. Included are updated versions of Podcast Composer, Server Admin, Server Monitor, System Image Utility, Workgroup Manager, and Xgrid Admin. (Free, 193.25 MB)

**iTunes 10.4** -- Apple's iTunes has been bumped to version 10.4, receiving no user-level changes but gaining a 64-bit foundation for maximum performance on Mac OS X 10.7 Lion; the update also includes several unspecified performance and stability improvements. Apple notes that, due to the architectural changes entailed by the move to 64-bit, third-party plug-ins may stop working with this version of iTunes; if that happens, contact the individual plug-in developers for help. (Free, 90.23 MB, release notes)

**Java for OS X Lion** -- By default, Mac OS X 10.7 Lion doesn't come with a Java runtime, but this doesn't mean that users who need to run Java apps (such as the popular CrashPlan) are out of luck. Apple now makes Java SE 6 1.6.0\_26 available as a separate download that the operating system will automatically attempt to install whenever users try to run a Java app, or that can be downloaded separately

from the company's support Web site. Apple recommends that all Web browsers be closed prior to beginning the installation process. (Free, 62.53 MB)

**iWork 9.1** -- Apple has released iWork 9.1, a relatively small but significant update that brings Lion compatibility to its office suite. All iWork apps have been updated to support several major Lion features, including full-screen mode, Resume, Auto Save, and Versions (see "Apple Reveals More about Mac OS X Lion," 24 February 2011). Rounding out the new release are two new builds for Keynote presentations, general improvements to the suite's compatibility with Microsoft Office, and security fixes to handle maliciously constructed Excel and Word files. iWork 9.1 is available as a free update through Software Update, but updates to Pages, Numbers, and Keynote are also available through the Mac App Store. (Free update, 90.2 MB)

**Apple Remote Desktop 3.5 Admin** -- Apple has released Remote Desktop 3.5 Admin, an update to its remote desktop management software that introduces several reliability, usability, and compatibility improvements — at least some likely connected to the company's recent release of Mac OS X 10.7 Lion and Mac OS X 10.7 Lion Server. An updated version of the app's companion Dashboard widget has also been released. (\$79.99 new from the Mac App Store, free update through Software Update or the Mac App Store, 25.27 MB)

**SuperDuper 2.6.4** -- New from Shirt Pocket is SuperDuper 2.6.4, an update to the popular drive-cloning and backup software. Version 2.6.4 is primarily a maintenance release that concerns itself with improved compatibility with Mac OS X 10.7 Lion and introduces a number of bug fixes. These include an issue that was causing copying operations on highly active files to fail and an incompatibility between the app's AppleScript dictionary with Mac OS X 10.5 Leopard. SuperDuper now also prevents copy destinations from being ejected during a copy operation. (Free for basic functionality, \$27.95 for additional features, free update, 2.9 MB)

**Things 1.5.0** -- Cultured Code has released Things 1.5.0, a minor update to its task organization app that

improves its compatibility with Mac OS X 10.7 Lion. Since version 1.4.5, released in March 2011, the app has received a number of bug fixes that affect everything from crashes to more subtle issues related to syncing with the software's iOS counterparts, working in the background and various user interface elements. In addition, Cultured Code has added support for executing AppleScripts directly from within the software. (\$49.99 new from Cultured Code or the Mac App Store, free update, 8.0 MB, release notes)

**MenuMeters 1.5** -- Alex Harper's Raging Menace has released MenuMeters 1.5, an update to its open source system monitoring tool. The only notable change in this new version is support for Mac OS X 10.7 Lion, which means that you will be able to continue using MenuMeters to keep an eye on key aspects of your Mac's status, including memory, disk, and CPU usage, network activity, and much more. (Free, 883 KB)

**Cyberduck 4.1** -- The Cyberduck team has released version 4.1 of the free file-transfer utility for Mac OS X. Cyberduck 4.1 adds support for navigation using trackpad gestures, allows users to upload arbitrary files to Google Docs, and introduces several improvements to its interface with Amazon's S3 and CloudFront services, particularly in relation to storing data in different data centers and better managing log files. Rounding out the release are numerous bug fixes that correct issues ranging from managing the timestamps of uploaded files to ensuring that only trashed files are deleted in Google Docs. (Free, 22.9 MB, release notes)

**Sparrow 1.3.1** -- Sparrow has updated its minimalist email client for Mac OS X to Sparrow 1.3.1. The minor release focuses on a critical bug that was affecting version 1.3, which, as the company mentions in a blog post, introduced a number of more-significant changes, including full compatibility with Mac OS X 10.7 Lion, improved access to labels and folders via the sidebar, and an integrated "send and archive" feature. In addition, the Sparrow team has rewritten all of the app's animations, making its user interface smoother and

more interactive. (\$9.99 new from Sparrow or from Mac App Store, free update, 14.8 MB)

**Aperture 3.1.3** -- Apple has released [Aperture 3.1.3](#), a minor update to its professional image management software. The new release introduces a number of small enhancements, particularly in the handling of accented letters and Korean, Japanese and Chinese scripts. Aperture is now also better at syncing albums to the Web and exporting slideshows, in addition to offering users more flexibility with enabling and disabling gestures. Rounding out the update are several bug fixes, which include correcting an issue that could cause a blank sheet to be displayed when placing a book or print order, addressing an issue that was preventing metadata presets from being applied correctly to imported audio files, and making the library repair and rebuild functions more reliable. Apple recommends the update for all users of Aperture 3. (\$79.99 new from the [Mac App Store](#), free update through Software Update or the Mac App Store, 292.02 MB)

**Firefox 5.0.1** -- The latest Mac-only update to Mozilla's open-source Web browser, [Firefox 5.0.1](#), brings [only two changes](#), but they're important. First is a workaround for a crash that could occur in the forthcoming Mac OS X Lion when using downloadable fonts. Since downloadable fonts are quite common on the Web, Firefox 5.0 users would have seen significant numbers of crashes after upgrading to Lion. Second, Apple's update to Java in Mac OS X 10.5 Leopard broke the Java plug-in in Firefox (see "[Java for Mac OS X 10.6 Update 5 / Java for Mac OS X 10.5 Update 10](#)," 29 June 2011); version 5.0.1 enables Firefox to load the Java plug-in in Leopard once again. (Free, 27.8 MB, [release notes](#))

Unless otherwise noted, this article is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Staff. TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by Creative Commons License.

---

## Alternatives to MobileMe for iWeb Sites

by [Steve Sande](#)

After Apple's recent confirmation of the worst fears of iWeb users – that the hosting of iWeb sites as part of MobileMe will disappear on 30 June 2012 (see "[Apple Details Transition from MobileMe to iCloud](#)," 24 June 2011), many readers of my "Take Control of iWeb '09" ebook contacted me to find out where they should move their sites. There are a couple of options, depending on how serious your site is, and whether or not you have a custom domain.

**Sites with Custom Domains** -- For anyone with a unique (non-MobileMe) domain name or with a high-traffic Web site, my recommendation is to bite the bullet and sign up for a paid Web hosting account with a known hosting provider. The Web hosting provider you select is up to you, but some of the better-known hosts include [DreamHost](#), [Bluehost](#), [HostGator](#), and [GoDaddy](#). Prices start around \$5 per month.



Once your new host has provided you with login information, launch iWeb and select your Web site in the sidebar to reveal the Site Publishing Settings for that site. You'll need to enter the site name, your contact email address, and information (server address, user name, password, and initial path) for the FTP server associated with your site.

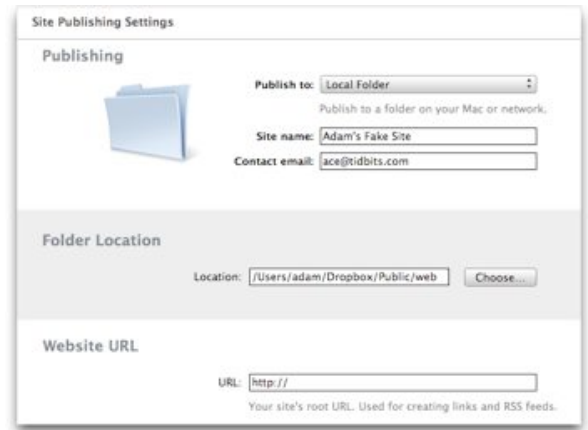
Provide the site URL (which is used to set up links and RSS feeds) and decide whether or not you'd like to update your Facebook account each time you publish your site, and click Test Connection to make sure that all of your settings are correct. If they are, you're ready to publish your iWeb site to the new host with a click of the Publish Site button.

You'll also need to repoint your custom domain appropriately; contact tech support at your new hosting company if you need help doing that.

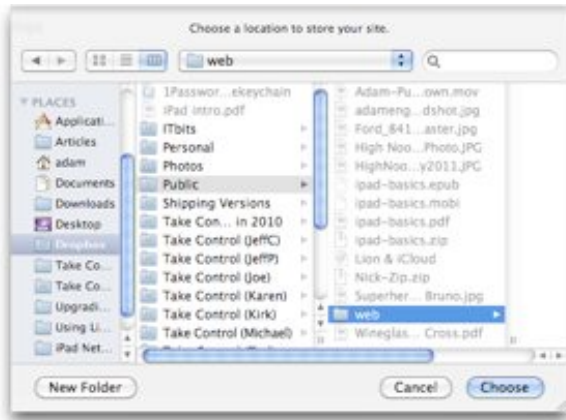
**Sites in the MobileMe Domain** -- If you've been happy with a MobileMe URL like <http://web.me.com/stevensande> and don't have significant traffic to your site, then a free hosting solution is probably all you need. The easiest is cloud storage provider Dropbox, which offers free 2 GB accounts that provide plenty of storage space for all but the largest iWeb sites. Follow along for a short tutorial on how to set up Dropbox and iWeb to host your iWeb sites.

One caveat: Although the suggestion for Web site hosting comes directly from the Dropbox wiki, the service is not intended for "production" Web hosting. A few personal pages or a testing site shouldn't cause you any grief, but Dropbox does reserve the right to turn off your public links if the system detects unusual levels of bandwidth consumption.

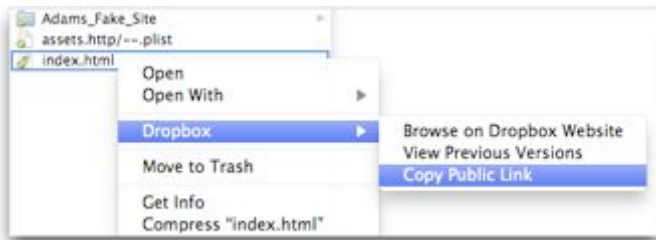
1. To begin with, you must have a Dropbox account. If you don't have one, go to [Dropbox's home page](#) and download the Dropbox software, install it, and set up your account. I also suggest watching the video on the Dropbox home page to understand the concept behind the application and service. (In essence, Dropbox mirrors the contents of the Dropbox folder in your home folder to the Dropbox servers, and syncs all changes to files in that folder up to Dropbox's servers, and then down to all your other devices. If you share a folder with other people, their copies of documents in that shared folder are synchronized on every save as well.)



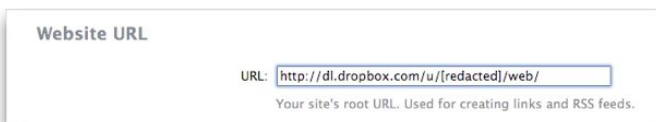
2. Once you've installed the Dropbox software and have familiarized yourself with it, you're ready to roll. In the Finder, open your Dropbox folder and notice that Dropbox has created some folders for you, including Public. Open Public and create a new folder inside it to hold your site. You can name it anything you want. For this example, I named mine "web".
3. Open iWeb and select your Web site in the sidebar to reveal the Site Publishing Settings.
4. Choose Local Folder from the Publish To pop-up menu.
5. Enter the name for your site and your contact email address, and then click Choose Folder Location.
6. Navigate to the folder that you created in Step 2, then click Choose:
7. For now, that's it. If your Web site is ready to publish, click the Publish Site button at the bottom of the iWeb window. This will publish the site files to the ~/Dropbox/Public/web folder. Within a few seconds or minutes, depending on your connection speed and the size of your site, those files are synced to your Dropbox account "in the cloud."



8. Back in the Finder, navigate to the ~/Dropbox/Public/web folder, and inside it you'll see an index.html file. Control-click that file and from the hierarchical Dropbox menu in the pop-up menu that appears, choose Copy Public Link to put the link in the Clipboard. That's the URL at which your Web site can be reached, and you can send it to friends or clients to show them the site.



9. One more step! To make sure all your links work properly, go back to the Site Publishing Settings in iWeb for your site. See that big, empty space where it says Website URL? Paste the URL that you copied in Step 8 into that field and then delete the index.html at the end of the URL. That address is the root URL for your new site. Click Publish Site again to republish your site, then go admire your handiwork by pasting the previously copied link into your Web browser.



While I didn't have time to check all of the widgets and features that are part of iWeb '09, all of those I was using on my sample site, including Countdown Timer and HTML Snippets, worked perfectly when served via Dropbox. Any feature that uses a server-side capability specific to MobileMe will not work, so be sure to test your site functionality on Dropbox before sending out the URL.

[Steve Sande is Features Editor for [The Unofficial Apple Weblog \(TUAW.com\)](http://TUAW.com) and the author of "Take Control of iWeb '09." His other titles include "Taking Your iPad 2 to the Max," "Taking Your iPhone 4 to the Max," and the upcoming "Taking Your Mac OS X Lion to the Max," all from [Apress](http://Apress.com).]

Copyright © 2011 [Steve Sande](http://SteveSande.com). Unless otherwise noted, this article is copyright © 2011. TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by Creative Commons License.

## User Group Bulletin July 2011 (Special Deals)

Recent Highlights from the Apple User Group Resources website:

<http://appleusergroupresources.com>

- CapMac: Friends Don't Let Friends Lose Data
- A2Central: New User Group, Archives and More
- PDXFCPUG: Red Giant, Final Cut Pro X and a MeetUp
- FCPUG Network: SuperMeet YouTube Channel
- Mac Computer Expo: Great Sponsors, Fun Events and Raffle Tickets
- Pyers Presents: Newest Issue is Largest Ever
- MacGroup-Detroit: Summer 2011 Photowalk Winners
- Offers for User Group Leaders and Members including:
  - Special Offer – Texting Dots Touch Screen Pads: 20% Discount
  - Special Offer – IDAPT Universal Chargers: 20% Discount
  - Special Offer – The Innovative Audioglove: 50% Off Clearance Sale



- Special Offer – Hand-e-holder for iPad: 20% Discount
- Special Offer – Dolly Drive: 20% Off the Time Machine in the Cloud
- Special Offer for Leaders – The Fadigear Audioglove: Demonstration Offer  
[http://appleusergroupresources.com/?page\\_id=653](http://appleusergroupresources.com/?page_id=653)

The current password for vendor offers is:

*ugvendor*

---

## Hot Links Of The Month:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

### Apple, Inc.

[Apple Reports All-Time Record Revenue and Earnings](#) | [Apple](#)



### Mac Software

[Mac OS X Lion Available From the Mac App Store](#) | [Apple](#)

[Apple releases 64-bit, full-screen iTunes 10.4 and iWork updates](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[AirDrop Works Only on Certain Macs](#) | [TidBITS](#)

[Burn The Mac App Store Version of OS X Lion to a DVD](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

[How to keep Snow Leopard when upgrading to Lion](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[Having Problems With WiFi in Lion? Here's How You Can Fix Them](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Mac OS X 10.7: Create your own Recovery HD](#) | [Mac OS X Hints](#)

[Microsoft spells out Office for Mac bugs in Lion](#) | [MacWorld](#)

[Mac 911: Install QuickTime 7 Pro with Lion](#) | [MacWorld](#)

### Mac Hardware

[Apple Updates Mac mini](#) | [Apple](#)

[Mac mini Server \(Thunderbolt\)](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Apple Introduces World's First Thunderbolt Display](#) | [Apple](#)

[New, Faster MacBook Air](#) | [Apple](#)

[Apple Recalls Some iMac 1TB Hard Drives](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[New MacBook Airs, Mac minis Feature Lion Internet Recovery Disc-less Repair](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

### iPad

[Apple Releases iOS 5 Beta 4 With Over-the-Air Updates](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

### iPod/iPhone/iTunes

[Apple releases iOS 4.3.5 for iPhone, iPad, iPod touch](#) | [iLounge](#)

[Taking iTunes Full-Screen in Lion](#) | [iLounge](#)

[Lion-compatible version of iTunes 10.4 is now in Software Update, iWork '09 also updated for Lion.](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

### Miscellaneous

[McDonald's Inadvertently Endorses A Mac To All Their Customers](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Google Books Is Back On The App Store, In Full Compliance With Apple's IAP Rules](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an email away. Please

call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware.....	NV	Mac OS X.....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks.....	3, 4	Microsoft Excel.....	2, 5
Classic Macs.....	NV	Microsoft Word.....	2, 5
Cross-Platform File Transfer.....	2, 3	Networks.....	NV
FileMaker Pro.....	NV	New Users.....	1
iMacs.....	NV	PhotoShop.....	NV
Intel-Based Macs.....	NV	QuarkXPress.....	5
iPhoto.....	3	Quicken.....	NV
iMovie.....	6	QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro.....	NV
iWork.....	4	VectorWorks.....	NV
Mac OS Classic.....	3		

1. Les Anderson	651-735-3953	<a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
2. Tom Ostertag	651-488-9979	<a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
3. Bruce Thompson	763-546-1088	<a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>	EW
4. Pam Lienke	651-457-6026	<a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>	DEW
5. Ron Heck	651-774-9151	<a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>	DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W = Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.

## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles August be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that August help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members August organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so August steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you August be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Jeff Berg 781-350-0598 <a href="mailto:jeff@purpleshark.com">jeff@purpleshark.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124 <a href="mailto:osx.sig@mac.com">osx.sig@mac.com</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>

Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

## From the Editor:

The latest news for the club is the mini'app'les Meeting on 29 September, accomplished after this was written but before minutes could be included in this newsletter. The meeting will have showcased Lion and iOS. Since most of the normal meetings have been set aside so the mini'app'les meeting will be well attended, there is little news dealing with club meetings or minutes. The major news is how well Apple is doing as a company even with the resignation of Steve Jobs and his replacement with Tim Cook.

*Tom Ostertag, Publications Director*

## Meeting Calendar

This information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – October 2011			
Monday	October 3	7:00 pm	Board of Directors Meeting
Tuesday	October 4	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Thursday	October 6	7:00 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Tuesday	October 11	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	October 12	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Wednesday	October 12	7:00 pm	TC Photoshop User Group*
Thursday	October 20	7:00 am	Mac Consultants SIG
Tuesday	October 25	6:30 pm	Mac Q&A SIG
Thursday	October 27	6:30 pm	FileMaker Pro SIG

## Meeting Locations and Leaders

Meeting	Location	Leader
BOD Meeting	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
Mac OS X SIG	The Foundation, 311 7th Ave N., Minneapolis	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124
Mac Applications SIG	Eden Prairie Library, 565 Prairie Center Dr., Eden Prairie	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
iOS SIG	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina	Joel Gerdeen, 763-572-0148
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
TC Photoshop User Group*	Minneapolis College of Art + Design, Auditorium 150, 2501 Stevens Ave. S., Minneapolis	Jeff Tranberry
Mac Consultants SIG	Good Day Cafe, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124
Mac Q&A SIG	Merriam Park Library, 1831 Marshall Ave., St. Paul	Chuck Hauge <a href="mailto:chaz@cphsolutions.com">chaz@cphsolutions.com</a>
FileMaker Pro SIG	Erik's Bike Shop Corporate, 9201 Penn Ave S. #1, Bloomington	Steve Wilmes, 651-458-1513

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Apple ID Becomes Mac OS X and iCloud Glue .....	2
Lion Provides First Steps Toward Power Savings.....	5
Beware Lion's Versions Bug on Network and Non-HFS+ Volumes.....	7
Finding a Replacement for Quicken.....	9
Print and More from iOS with Printopia 2 .....	13
Hot Links:.....	16
Members Helping Members .....	17
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form .....	18
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	18

### Apple ID Becomes Mac OS X and iCloud Glue

by Glenn Fleishman

The humble Apple ID has expanded over the years from its origins as a way to purchase music from iTunes or log in to a developer account to live up to its name: nearly everything that requires credentials at Apple uses the Apple ID — which must be a valid email address — as the key, including the lame duck MobileMe and the upcoming iCloud. Mac OS X 10.7 Lion has expanded the use of the Apple ID even further, however, using it as a useful but optional adjunct to user accounts.

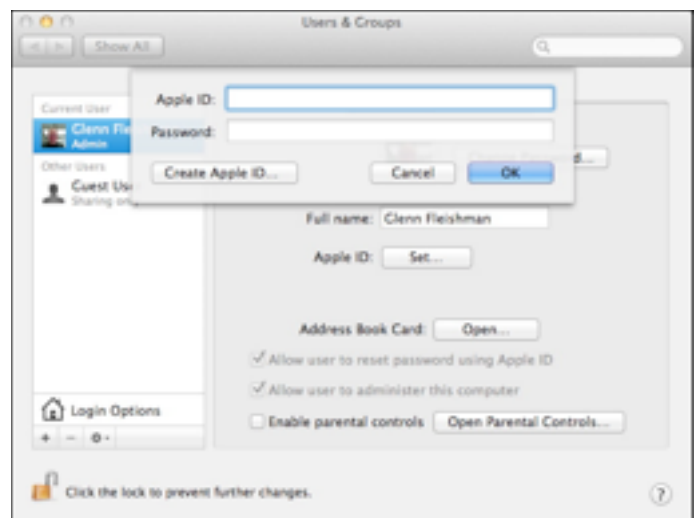
The Apple ID will become even more important with the advent of iCloud, as it will be the key to the many different services Apple is bundling together under the iCloud rubric. Some of these, like syncing calendars and contacts, Find My iPhone, and Back to My Mac, were formerly under MobileMe. Others, such as iTunes in the Cloud and wireless backups of iOS devices, will be entirely new. And of course, the Apple ID remains in use for the iOS App Store, Mac App Store, developer accounts, online Apple Store, and more, too.

For the moment, though, let's look at how you can use your Apple ID in Lion, and then discuss some of the problems that the Apple ID system suffers from now — and what Apple could do to address its limitations.

**The Key to Bypass Accounts in Lion** -- In Lion, an Apple ID may be set up as a secondary identity for

an account, allowing access to anything that user account can access. That includes services like screen sharing, file sharing, and account recovery.

To set this up, start in the Users & Groups preference pane, click the Apple ID's Set button, and enter your Apple ID and password. Any account other than the special Guest account can have an Apple ID set to go along with it. Once you associate an Apple ID with an account, it becomes another option that you can use for remote access to that account. You can even associate multiple Apple IDs with a particular account by clicking the Change button after setting the initial Apple ID.



Screen sharing and file sharing are the two most obvious places where you can use an Apple ID for remote access. When you select a computer from the Shared part of the sidebar in any Finder window and then click either Share Screen or Connect As, and

you haven't previously stored a password for an account, you're prompted to connect as a guest (file sharing only), as a registered user account, or using an Apple ID. If your current account has one or more Apple IDs associated with it, the IDs are shown in a pop-up menu. (Either or both buttons will be available depending on the remotely activated services.)



Also new in Lion is that you can use the Apple ID to reset your user account's password from the login sheet that appears at startup (unless you're set to login automatically), if you log out of an account, or by choosing Login Window from the fast user switching menu. We can't see this being necessary all that often, but it's a nice fallback.

You should consider security issues here: if you use an Apple ID to which you've given someone else the password, or add an Apple ID that belongs to someone else (having them enter the password), your account on a Lion-based Mac can be accessible over a local network or even remotely if the right setup is in place, such as via Back to My Mac. It's also a problem if you have a weak Apple ID password that someone might be able to guess along with knowing your email address. That could also allow remote screen, file, and account access.

**A Lack of Help with Multiple Accounts for One Person** -- Even as Apple wants us to rely even more on the Apple ID system, it has become clear that it lacks what would be welcome flexibility. A clear case in point is if you ended up with multiple Apple IDs after many years and purchases. Apple offers no help in consolidating purchases and other registered items into a single account, and has no plans to do so

at this writing, according to a FAQ offered by Apple about its universal login identifier. (The FAQ has tips for handling common account changes, too.) That will become a bigger issue when iCloud launches and people realize that they have purchased apps, music, and other items across multiple accounts when it didn't matter as much.

This isn't hypothetical. Let's say you have purchased items from the Apple online store using your ISP-given email address. That's one Apple ID. Then let's say you have an active MobileMe account that you created before 2008. That's another Apple ID. And even Apple has required separate Apple IDs in the past; TidBITS Publisher Adam Engst had an iTunes Connect account (for managing the TidBITS iOS app) associated with his main Apple ID, but when Apple opened the iBookstore, he was forced to create a second Apple ID to log in to the version of iTunes Connect that acts as the back end for the iBookstore.

There's also the confusion of the .Mac/MobileMe transition of 2008, which left those of us with .Mac accounts prior to that point with two valid login identities: [account@me.com](mailto:account@me.com) and [account@mac.com](mailto:account@mac.com). They aren't precisely both Apple IDs — they were originally used for Web access, sync, and iChat — but can be used as an Apple ID. I can never recall what I used @me.com for instead of @mac.com. Plus, we've seen situations where, for instance, iChat would accept only the mac.com version.

(To toot our own horn, when we designed the unified TidBITS and Take Control account system, we set it so every email address would be associated with a separate account, but then built in account consolidation so our readers could claim all their email addresses and merge all their associated ebook purchases into a single account. We did this because, looking back over 8 years of Take Control orders, it is clear that the email address is often a poor unique identifier: people graduate from schools, change jobs, and move to new locations, all of which result in new email addresses.)

Apple's My Apple ID Web site provides access to your Apple ID account information, and does allow

you to change the email address registered with the account, as well as associate additional email addresses with it (assuming they aren't already associated with another Apple ID). If you set up an Apple ID account using a non-email-based username years ago, you can't change it, except to an email address.

**The Unitary Position** -- Beyond the functional annoyance of not being able to merge Apple IDs, I continue to have trouble with Apple's ongoing conflict between the notion of home sharing and the company's insistence on a single ID. It's part of the firm's ongoing myopia about how families share media. Apple's "sharing," as in its Home Sharing option in iTunes, is "sharing among devices registered to the same person's single Apple ID account."

Apple does let you use media, apps, and other items across devices and computers associated with different Apple IDs. However, in order to access these items — except DRM-free music, which lacks account-locked copy protection — you must enter the password of the accounts from which the other items were purchased or downloaded. This password has to be made available not just when installing or playing, but with apps, whenever an app upgrade is installed.

Apple loves to talk about how its products encourage sharing, but as even cursory investigation shows, Apple's idea of sharing is a one-way, one-time transfer. That's "giving," not "sharing," which is by definition a multi-party, bidirectional process. Whether you look at sharing of media in iTunes, photos in iPhoto, or documents on the lame iWork.com service, Apple isn't comfortable with the inherent lack of control that true sharing involves.

Some families rely on a single Apple ID account for all purchases. And one can use one Apple ID for buying things, and another for MobileMe and iCloud sync. But it's still jury-rigged and irritating. It would be far better to have a way to associate multiple Apple IDs with a single group account with easy-to-set policies in iTunes or via an iCloud interface.

For instance, let's say my wife, Lynn, and my two children all had separate Apple ID accounts. We'd want separate accounts for the kids so that we could control purchases and give them gifts of credit. We wouldn't want to simply merge all the content from our various purchases onto an account to which they had access. Rather, I would like to be able to say, "merge into the family account all G-rated movies and music without an Explicit rating." These sorts of controls are available for syncing and for purchasing on individual devices; why not have them available to families, too?

The other notable advantage of a group account would be to bypass the requirement for any family member to have to know the password of any other, a concern that's especially an issue with children with whom you would ostensibly not want to share your schedule, email, and contacts. Nor would you necessarily want to allow them unfettered access to your credit card-backed Apple ID.

However useful a family-level umbrella account might seem or even the capability to merge Apple ID accounts, I fear that Apple simply doesn't care. They would rather pursue a course of simple action than provide assistance to millions of people who want group accounts for a family or to merge multiple accounts. It's too much individual hand-holding for a company that thinks like Apple. Sadly, as far as I can tell from past performance, Apple doesn't think anything is broken at all.

**Evolving Notions of Identity** -- By having an Apple ID serve every function related to Apple — operating system, purchasing, and cloud-stored data — our friends in Cupertino may have bitten off too much. Simplicity is a wonderful concept, and we support it fully. Apple's integration of the Apple ID into Lion shows how well it can be done as an adjunct and support, while allowing multiple identities in one place. If the company could only bring that same level of consideration to the broader use of Apple IDs, it would make many of us a little more sane.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Glenn Fleishman](#), TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Lion Provides First Steps Toward Power Savings

by Marco Tabini

In many ways, the trade press seems to have met the release of Mac OS X 10.7 Lion with a scratch of its collective head.

On one hand, after the long period of under-the-hood transition from the PowerPC architecture to Intel-based Macs that Apple undertook with 10.5 Leopard and 10.6 Snow Leopard, it's good to see Apple focused, once again, on features that have a more tangible impact on the way we users interact with the operating system.

On the other, there is no doubt that Lion asks a lot of its users — sometimes with little in the way of explanation. Many have commented negatively on features like the reversal of the scroll direction, user interface tweaks, Mission Control's changes from Spaces, and so on (see "Subtle Irritations in Lion," 17 August 2011). And like Matt Neuburg's experience in "Lion Is a Quitter" (5 August 2011), I've found myself wondering where my apps have disappeared to, and my first hour of work with the latest release of Pages was punctuated by frantic attempts to figure out what had happened to the File menu's "Save As..." item.

Lion, in other words, is asking us to change habits that we have formed over twenty-five years of graphical user interface usage — and, true to form, Apple hasn't told us why we would ever want to do this.

This is particularly hard on power users (who, I would guess, comprise the majority of the trade press), who have learned to maximize productivity by anticipating Mac OS X's behavior at every turn. Decades of consistency have created a muscle memory that Lion confounds at every turn, from scrolling to saving and switching between apps.

The history of computing doesn't lack for oddities and bad decisions — some of which have come from Apple itself. In the past few years, however, the company has had a remarkable streak of successes

that reveals a methodical approach to innovation. As a result, it seems overly simplistic to simply say "Apple has biffed it" and chalk Lion's strangeness up to incompetence — or, perhaps, to an obscure form of brain fever caused by having nearly \$80 billion in cash. (No matter how realistic we try to be, we can't shake the feeling that Apple has, somewhere in the depths of 1 Infinite Loop, a Scrooge McDuck-like money pit for executive wallowing.)

It seems to me that a more likely explanation for Apple's decisions with Lion requires additional analysis, with particular attention paid to where Apple is today and to where it might be charting its own future. The answer to Lion's quirks, I believe, lies in a disconnect between Macs and the company's mobile strategy.

There is much to like in Apple's iOS devices, but one of their killer features is their combination of portability and longevity. The iPad may not replace a laptop, but it provides an excellent balance between functionality and battery time; it is still the only general-purpose computer that can make any intercontinental flight between America and Europe on a single battery charge.

What's interesting is that the technology behind this remarkable feat is not related primarily to the device's hardware; there is little inside an iPad that wasn't available to other manufacturers before its introduction, and yet none of them (including Apple) has ever been able to create a laptop with a comparable balance between features and power consumption.

The iPad's real achievement is in its software; iOS is not just a beautifully responsive operating system that has revolutionized the way we interact with mobile apps, it's also an environment whose unique constraints have made it possible for Apple to create devices with unrivaled battery life.

For instance, you may recall that, when the iPhone was first introduced, Apple was widely derided for the lack of "multitasking" capabilities, something that practically every other operating system — including Mac OS X — had been offering for years.

Even the first version of iOS was, of course, fully capable of running more than one app at the same time — and, in fact, did so with a subset of Apple’s own apps. Apple had just chosen to prevent users from keeping multiple apps active because allowing only one app to run at once allowed the iPhone to use less RAM and power, resulting in both lower manufacturing costs and higher battery performance.

Fast forward a few years, and the hardware had evolved to the point where Apple decided to allow multiple apps to run concurrently. Even then, however, the company did so in a highly controlled manner: each app would be allowed to perform one of only a handful of officially recognized actions while in the background. All other activities are stopped by iOS’s watchdog process as soon as the user switches away from the app.

You can see, therefore, that the real breakthrough that made the iPad, iPhone, and iPod touch such amazing traveling companions wasn’t a new chip or kind of battery — it was the software itself.

Now consider Apple’s other mobile platform: the laptop. According to the latest numbers out of Cupertino (see “Apple Reports Q3 2011 Record Financial Results,” 19 July 2011), MacBooks now outsell the company’s desktop models nearly three to one, making them Apple’s most important non-iOS line of products.

It’s not surprising — as our lifestyles have become increasingly mobile, MacBooks have evolved considerably. Faster processors, better screens, and amazing new construction technologies have contributed to making them the best portable computers on the market.

One feature that hasn’t improved dramatically, however, is the battery life. Even the introduction of the unibody models, in which the battery is built into the laptop’s chassis, has given us only “up to 7 hours” of advertised longevity (and the 11-inch MacBook Air gets less than that, at “up to 5 hours”). Plus, while Apple surprised the press when the iPad’s advertised battery life turned out to be shorter than what practical tests revealed, the MacBook

turns in highly variable results depending on the kind of testing performed.

Short of an unexpected breakthrough in battery technology, therefore, Apple has probably realized that they’ll have to rely on software to give MacBooks the same battery life that has helped make the iPad so popular — and this is where many of the new features of Lion come into play. Also, although improved battery life is something that every MacBook user would appreciate, reduced power consumption for desktop Macs would be welcome at least at a societal level, even if it wouldn’t make a big difference in any individual user’s power bill.

Many of the under-the-hood changes that have been introduced in Lion are meant to shift the control of apps from the user to the operating system. Thanks to features like Automatic Termination, Auto Save, and Resume, Lion is increasingly the arbiter of when and how an app gets to run.

We certainly are not there yet, but it’s possible to imagine a future in which all these technologies work together to provide users with notably improved battery life. For example, if Mac OS X detects that an application is simply idling, it could cause it to save all its data automatically, quietly terminate it, and then transparently bring everything back when requested. That works in iOS today, and could work in Mac OS X soon.

Similarly, apps that currently use background threads for everything from checking mail to keeping your Internet chats going could take advantage of push notifications to delegate much of their workload to the operating system, reducing both their CPU usage and power requirements.

Better yet, the entire world of computing could return to a time when we all ended our workdays by turning off our Macs. Combining Lion’s Resume feature with the speed of an SSD, the time difference between a cold boot and waking up from sleep could be so small as to be irrelevant. And although the power difference may not seem large, recent research shows that appliances in standby mode are



responsible for hundreds of thousands of tons of carbon emissions every year.

As is often the case, each individual power-saving feature may have a small impact on a Mac's overall power usage, but together they could result in much longer battery life — and in batteries that last longer before needing to be replaced. It's a little like a hybrid car that turns its engine off while idling at a light and uses regenerative braking to charge its batteries; neither is huge in its own right, but the cumulative effects add up.

Obviously, not all the pieces of this puzzle are there today: most developers haven't yet figured out how to integrate all of Lion's new features; hardware changes — like switching to solid-state drives and possibly even more-efficient processors like Apple's A5 — will have to be made across the entire MacBook line; and, judging from the early reactions to Lion, Apple itself still needs to figure out exactly how some of the lessons it has learned from iOS apply to a desktop environment.

For instance, although there are some who have seen improved battery life after upgrading to Lion, a large number of people are complaining in a lengthy Apple discussion thread that Lion has noticeably hurt battery life. There are some basic fixes, such as resetting the SMC and using Cody Krieger's `gfxCardStatus` to make sure that MacBook Pros use the more-efficient integrated graphics when possible. But the hardware site AnandTech found that while Lion performed slightly better than Snow Leopard in terms of battery life on an SSD-equipped early-2011 15-inch MacBook Pro, it was about 20 percent worse on an early-2008 15-inch MacBook Pro. Even some Lion features that could eventually result in less power usage in the future aren't working properly now, so, for example, when Lion automatically terminates what it considers to be an unused application, removing its icon from the Dock and the app switcher, the app's process continues to live on, as you can verify in Activity Monitor. Apple would seem to have this backwards from both the user interface and power savings standpoints — the process of an automatically terminated app should

exit, but its representation in the Dock and app switcher should remain.

Nonetheless, even after Apple fixes the parts of Lion that are broken and continues to evolve the concept of software-based battery life improvements, we users will still need to adjust. My suspicion is that that's Apple's goal with Lion — to help Mac users become comfortable with the idea of documents that save themselves, apps that are running but not running, and an operating system that attempts to anticipate our usage patterns. We may not see the full effect of Apple's power-saving strategy until later releases of Lion, or even until the next big cat. But it is coming, and while we long-time users may have some trouble understanding this new approach toward saving power, it also took some time for many people to become comfortable with the Mac itself, with its paradigm-shifting graphical interface. Life is change, and the means may not always be the most comfortable way of achieving the ends.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Marco Tabini](#), TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## **Beware Lion's Versions Bug on Network and Non-HFS+ Volumes**

*by Adam C. Engst*

True story. Back when Tonya and I were at Cornell, she once had a summer job counting pine needles for an acid rain study. This was the job that knocked her out of biology and into the computer world — counting pine needles was just too boring for words. But the memory from that job that has stuck is that of one of her student colleagues who boasted about knowing how to use WordPerfect... and then proceeded to print everything he wrote up before turning the computer off, because he didn't know how to save a file.

Saving is good. And in general, auto-saving is also good, since anything that protects against data loss is worthwhile. And while it's possible to quibble with certain aspects of the Auto Save feature in Mac OS X 10.7 Lion, it too is generally a good thing.

However, there is one notable problem with Lion's Auto Save feature — actually with Auto Save's sidekick, Versions — that hasn't gotten much attention, despite being a recipe for data loss for people who regularly work on files stored either on network servers or any volume — USB flash drives and digital camera media cards are the most likely — not formatted as Mac OS Extended (also known as HFS+).

Here's the problem, and thanks to reader Joel Lingenfelter for the heads-up on this. Launch Pages (or any of Apple's Auto Save-capable apps, such as TextEdit). Create a document, enter some text, and save it to a network volume or a non-HFS+-formatted USB flash drive. Close the document. All is well and good so far, but stay with me.

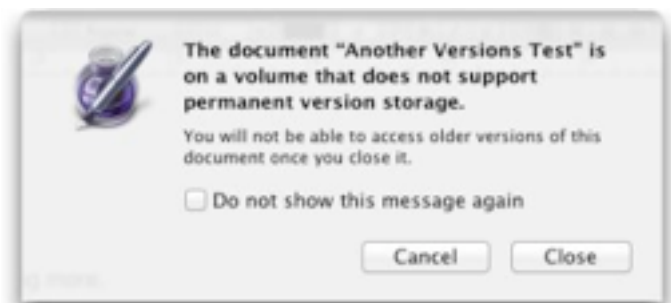
Open the document from the remote volume, and make some more changes. Now, without explicitly choosing File > Save a Version or pressing Command-S, close the document with File > Close (Command-W). Auto Save does its thing, silently saving your changes to the original document before it closes. But imagine you've actually just made a horrible mistake with those changes, and need to revert. That shouldn't normally be a problem, since Auto Save works hand-in-hand with Versions so you can revert to previous versions. But in this case, you're out of luck.

To see why, open the document once again, but this time hover over the document name in the window's title bar to reveal the tiny downward-pointing triangle that conceals access to Versions. Click it, and from the drop-down menu, choose Browse All Versions. Unfortunately, when you do this, you're informed that no previous versions are available. What? Why not?!

Here's what's going on. Versions stores the document versions in a hidden .DocumentRevisions-V100 directory at the root level of the disk containing the document. For whatever reason, Lion isn't capable of creating that directory on a non-HFS+ volume, and when working from a network volume, there must be some other problem, possibly related to permissions, or to the fact that what

appears as a network-mounted disk may in fact just be a shared folder somewhere within that disk. So, when working with documents stored on either a network volume or a volume that's not formatted as HFS+, Versions simply doesn't work.

You might wonder why Lion doesn't just tell the user this, and, in fact, it does, but only when you explicitly choose File > Save a Version or press Command-S and subsequently close the document. This, then, is the real bug — if you create a document in an Auto Save-savvy app, make changes, save it to a volume that doesn't support Versions, and close it, Lion stays quiet. You can open the file, make changes, and close it multiple times without any warning that Versions isn't protecting you. But if you open it, make changes, and press Command-S to save a version, when you next close that document, Lion warns you that it is being saved on a volume that doesn't support Versions.



What about quitting with a document open? That's a bit different. From what I can tell by testing with Pages, if you create a document and save it on an unsupported volume, make changes, and quit without doing anything else, Auto Save saves the current state of the document and Versions saves the initial state of the document, possibly as part of Lion's Resume feature (a hidden version of the file with a period prefixing its name appears at the root level of the document's disk). You can continue to open the document, make changes, and quit, and while Auto Save continually saves the current state of the document, Versions never goes beyond that initial version. That's true whether you open the document itself, or let Pages open it automatically via Resume. However, if you ever try to close the

document without quitting, Lion does warn you properly.

In short, Versions fails silently for documents stored on unsupported volumes if you either close without saving explicitly, or if you quit without closing explicitly. There is no rational justification for this behavior, so I have to assume it's a bug.

The obvious solution for Apple is simply to revamp Versions so it works with network volumes and volumes not formatted as HFS+. But, assuming that's non-trivial, Apple could at least warn the user whenever an autosaved document not protected by Versions is being closed or quit. (There's already a Don't Show This Message Again checkbox in the warning dialog, so there's little worry about it being too intrusive.) However, additional notification would be welcome. Personally, I think Versions is too hidden as it is, so this suggestion may also be too subtle, but what if the Versions drop-down menu in the document's title bar had a tiny red X over it when revealed, or if the menu itself replaced the Browse Previous Versions item with something like Disk Doesn't Support Versions.

There are also some workflow lessons to be learned. First, let's say that your company stores Pages files containing correspondence templates on an internal server for anyone to open, modify, print, and close. Changes shouldn't be saved, and you've trained everyone to close without saving (hard to ensure, but an understandable policy). In Lion, Pages will autosave those changes, messing up the templates. The workflow change is to lock those documents, which you do by selecting them in the Finder, pressing Command-Option-I (same as Option-choosing File > Show Inspector), and click the Locked checkbox. Subsequently, when someone opens one of those documents and tries to make a change, they'll be prompted to unlock or duplicate it. They should duplicate the document, make the changes, print them, and then close the duplicate without saving it.

In an alternate scenario where people now open a template, then use Save As to make a copy that is modified and retained, it would be better to turn the

template into a stationery pad, using the Stationery Pad checkbox in the Finder's Get Info window or Inspector above the Locked checkbox. Whenever a stationery pad document is opened, the Finder makes a copy instantly and opens the copy instead.

The other major workflow change that the move to Auto Save and Versions suggests is that using a USB flash drive to store files that you use on both a Mac at home and a Windows-based PC at work could be problematic, since such drives aren't likely to be formatted as HFS+ and thus wouldn't benefit from Versions. We're not big USB flash drive fans, since email and Dropbox and file sharing have always seemed like better ways to move files around, and TUAW has now compiled a list of reasons why USB flash drives are a poor choice for day-to-day work. If you currently rely on a USB flash drive, you might investigate Dropbox or at least a solution that doesn't entail working on files directly on the drive.

Similarly, if you're accustomed to editing photos directly on your digital camera's media card (which seems a little odd to us), avoid doing so with Preview, which supports Auto Save, or wean yourself of the habit entirely.

It's unfortunate that Auto Save and Versions, technologies designed to protect us from data loss, can interact with real-world systems and techniques in ways that actually increase the chance of good data being overwritten by bad data. We need Apple to address the technical problems, but it's up to us to modify our behavior to make the best use of these new capabilities.

This article is copyright © 2011 Adam C. Engst. TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by Creative Commons License.

---

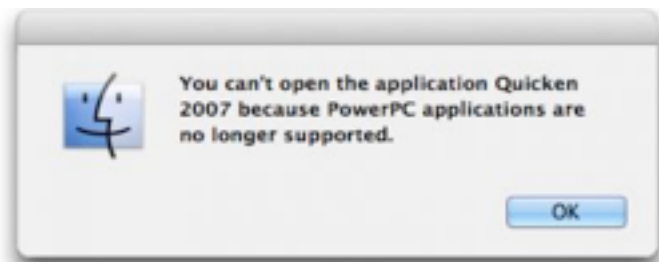
## Finding a Replacement for Quicken

by [Michael E. Cohen](#)

Unlike the death of the classic Mac OS, which came with a [full-blown funeral service](#) officiated by Steve Jobs himself, the passing of Rosetta, Apple's software that allowed PowerPC applications to run

on Intel-based Macs, took place without any public acknowledgement from Apple at all.

The first that many people learned of Rosetta's demise was when they installed Mac OS X Lion and, upon attempting to launch a PowerPC application, saw a rather distressing dialog like this one:



Though many PowerPC applications have newer Intel-based versions that will live happily in Lion-land, one popular application, Quicken 2007, does not. Sure, Intuit offers a version with a reduced feature set, but [Quicken Essentials](#) isn't a direct replacement for Quicken 2007. Instead, it's just another alternative financial package, one that may or may not be a suitable replacement for Quicken 2007, depending on your needs. Intuit itself makes this very clear.

So what is a long-time Quicken user, with years of accumulated financial records stored in Quicken, to do?

**Two Preliminary Pieces of Advice** -- My first piece of advice is obvious: Don't panic. There are a lot of personal finance packages to which Quicken users can turn. For nearly all Quicken refugees, one or more of them is probably right for you.

That said, my second piece of advice is the crucial one: *Don't* upgrade to Lion until you have exported your Quicken data, imported it into a replacement, and tested it. That's because the export feature in Quicken 2007, unsurprisingly, requires Rosetta to run. Although some Quicken alternatives may be able to read Quicken data directly, many more require that information in Quicken Interchange Format (.qif) files. You don't want to lose your ability to run Quicken until your financial data has found a new home, moved in, unpacked, and had a little time to get comfortable. Lion can wait.

**Some Candidates** -- Ah, but which new home? That's not an easy question to answer. Among the many candidates that might replace Quicken for you are the following, listed in order of decreasing cost:

- [QuickBooks 2011 for Mac](#) from Intuit (\$183.96)
- [MoneyWorks](#) from Cognito (\$99 to \$1,999, depending on package)
- [iBank 4](#) from IGG Software (\$59.99)
- [YNAB \(You Need a Budget\)](#) from Jesse Mecham Steine LLC (\$59.95)
- [Fortora Fresh Finance](#) from Fortora (\$49.99)
- [Liquid Ledger](#) from Modeless Software (\$49.99)
- [Quicken Essentials](#) from Intuit (\$49.99)
- [Moneydance](#) from The Infinite Kind, LLC (\$49.99)
- [Moneywell](#) from No Thirst Software LLC (\$49.99)
- [moneyGuru](#) from Hardcoded Software (\$30 suggested contribution)
- [SEE Finance](#) from Scimonoce Software (\$29.99)
- [iFinance](#) from Synium Software (\$29)
- [PocketMoney](#) from Catamount Software (\$19.99 for computers, \$4.99 for iOS and Android)
- [Money 4](#) from Jumsoft (\$18.99)
- [GNUCash](#) (Free)
- [Xero Personal](#) (online, \$19 per month)
- [Mint.com](#) (online, free)

These are not, by any stretch of the imagination, the only possible Quicken replacements around, merely the ones I've taken a quick look at or that readers have suggested.

Also note that you can keep your Rosetta-requiring Quicken 2007 if you are willing to partition your hard drive so you can reboot and run Snow Leopard



when necessary; you could also transition to Quicken for Windows if you are willing to run Windows in Boot Camp or a Parallels- or VMware-based virtual machine. These seem like stopgap options to me, but if you want to learn more, Joe Kissell discusses them in "[Take Control of Upgrading to Lion](#)."

But, in any case, I'm not going to recommend any one of these replacement options in this article. Instead, I have a bunch of questions for *you* to answer. Your answers to these questions will put you in a much better position to examine the available alternatives and find the one that's right for you.

Quicken 2007, its predecessors, and its Windows-based edition, all offer a variety of features and capabilities. It's a rare Quicken user who needs all of them. What you need to figure out is how you use Quicken, which of its features are essential to you, and which you can live without.

**Where You Come In** -- But wait! We need your help! First, if you know of viable Quicken replacements not in the list above, please share that information in the comments, so we can add them. Second, after you've read the rest of this article and thought about the questions suggested, let us know in the comments if you have any additional questions for people to consider.

Here's why. We're planning something new with this article. Once we've compiled a full list of products and questions, we'll be contacting the developers of each of the products and asking them to explain how their products will meet your needs. We'll then make an edited version of each developer's response public for everyone to read.

On to the questions!

### **Do you use Quicken primarily as a smart checkbook register?**

If so, most available packages, including Quicken Essentials, may fill the bill. Questions related to this category include the following:

- Do you reconcile your checkbook with your bank statement each month? No, don't laugh:

lots of people don't. In fact, *I* don't (a brief pause while my mother, a retired bookkeeper, stops sobbing in shame); as long as my bank thinks I have more money than I think I have, I'm not worried about any small discrepancies. But if you are wiser than I, and your bank enables you to download monthly statements and import them so you can reconcile your records, you need to find a package that allows such imports and that provides the capability to reconcile your information with the bank's.

- Do you tag or categorize various expenditures and deposits? Many people don't, but I do. It makes my life much easier come tax time if I can find my deductible business expenses quickly and hand them to my accountant. If this matters to you, you need to find a package that can import Quicken's categories and that can present you with a report of your transactions sorted or filtered by those categories.
- Do you use Quicken to print checks? If so, and if you can't live without this feature, you need to find a package that supports check printing.
- Do you use Quicken to pay your bills online? If so, you may need a package that provides this capability. But you may not if your bank (like mine) offers such a service online and you don't mind flipping between your finance software and a Web browser when you're paying bills. A tip here: if your bank supports OFX (Open Financial Exchange) protocols for online bill paying, look for a package that also supports those protocols.
- Do you use Quicken's reminders? I use them, but I don't rely on them; I know when my rent is due without Quicken's help, and my estimated tax payment dates are already in iCal, so Quicken's reminders are a convenience only. But if you can't live without them, you have to find a package that has a similar feature.



- Do looks matter? Surprisingly, they do for some users. If the financial software package is hard on the eyes – the type is too small, the layout is confusing, the color scheme is obnoxious — that might be enough, all else being equal, to disqualify a contender from being your Quicken replacement.

### **Do you use Quicken to track investments, loans, budgets, and net worth?**

Now we're getting into some serious financial stuff, stuff that's beyond my personal experience.

Fortunately, my younger brother has a complex financial portfolio, and he has clued me in on some of the questions to ask related to this overarching question.

- Do you need to track the details of your investments? For example, Quicken Essentials can track the values of specific holdings and their overall value, but it won't track individual purchases or sales and calculate things like capital gains nor manage stock splits. If this sort of thing is essential to you, then you need to look elsewhere.
- Do you have one or more outstanding loans that you need to track? Loans come in all shapes and sizes: credit cards, mortgages, personal loans, business loans. If you need to track outstanding loan balances, and principal owed versus interest, and if you want to coordinate your loan information with your checkbook ledger, you need to look for a package that offers such amenities.
- Do you use Quicken to set up and stick to a budget? Some packages can show you where your money has gone; with others you can set up one or more budgets and track your expenditures and income against them. Ask yourself just how much a budget feature matters to you, and how fine-grained the reports have to be.
- Do you need to know readily what your current net worth is? Some packages provide enough information for you to figure this out,

others do not, and some actually do it all for you. If knowing your net worth at any given time is of critical importance to you, find a package that provides it.

### **Who else needs access to your financial information?**

It turns out that there are several audiences who may have to be considered when you adopt any financial software: yourself (obviously), a spouse or significant other, possibly an accountant, almost certainly the Internal Revenue Service in the United States (residents of other countries have similar governmental organizations who may have a burning need to examine your finances from time to time).

- Do you do your own taxes with the aid of tax-preparation software? If so, you need to make sure that your chosen Quicken replacement and that software can play nicely with one another. At the very least, you need to make sure your replacement for Quicken can export the necessary data in a form that the tax software can handle.
- Do you and your life companion maintain separate accounts, but need to use the same software (possibly because you file joint tax returns)? If so, look for a package that can handle multiple accounts without mingling the information. Surprisingly, some don't. Also consider whether you can maintain separate account information that your companion can't easily access: although many couples don't like to keep secrets from one another, you may not want your spouse to discover the purchase details of the holiday or birthday gift you bought.
- Do you have an accountant with whom you exchange financial information electronically? If so, find out what your accountant needs to be able to get from you and give to you, and look for a package that can handle such exchanges. Possibly you can get away with being able to export and import Excel files or even tab-delimited or CSV (comma separated value) text files. (I

give my accountant paper. Paper is always good, but, of course, you will probably get charged more if your accountant has to engage in manual data entry tasks that an electronic transfer of information could have avoided.)

- Is the IRS watching you? I have a cousin who recently published several well-received novels and who just got audited by the IRS. She told me that the IRS agents were astonished and a little appalled to discover that she kept all of her records manually on paper. They told her that electronic financial records were, if not essential, strongly encouraged in the case of audits. While there may be no official government mandate that requires taxpayers to keep electronic records, when you choose a Quicken replacement you may want to consider choosing something that won't make the government angry at you. A package that can export your information in a standard format, such as previously mentioned QIF files, or Excel spreadsheets, can help you get through the trouble of an audit more easily.

**How to Choose** -- Okay, you've answered all my questions (and, I hope, others that have occurred to you). Now what?

First, prioritize the features you need based upon your answers. Some features may be essential, some may be nice to have, some are almost certainly irrelevant.

Next, you may want to wait until we've published the developer responses to our questions to start looking for a replacement. If you'd rather get going right away, or if you've read the developer responses and need to move on to personal testing, start with the list of products I provided above. Explore the Web sites for each of the candidates you have in mind, just to see if they offer the features that you need. Focus especially on the ones that offer a free trial version: With the exception of Quicken Essentials, all of the ones in my list do.

After that, download one or two candidates that offer free trials and try to import your exported Quicken data into them. If that works out, try them out for a couple of weeks, putting them through their paces, while still maintaining your "real" information in Quicken.

Once you have found your replacement, do a final export of your Quicken data, purchase the replacement, and bring your data into it.

With only a small amount of luck, you should be able to cut your ties to Quicken and finally move on to Lion.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Michael E. Cohen](#), TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## **Print and More from iOS with Printopia 2**

*by Jeff Carlson*

Printing from an iPhone, iPad, or iPod touch. The idea sounds anachronistic: Why, with a device that delivers everything digitally, would you want to sully the experience with the inconvenience of paper?

Well, sometimes you need to review something on paper instead of scrolling around on an iPhone screen, or perhaps you need to hand a copy to a colleague who lacks ready access to a computer or handheld.

Or maybe, like me, you're lazy. I've purchased airline tickets using my iPad in the living room and needed to print boarding passes. I could have gone upstairs to my computer, but when I'm nestled into a corner of the couch late in the evening, extricating myself and trudging to my upstairs office sounds like an awful lot of work. (The printer is up there, too, but I can grab the printouts later, or even the next morning.)

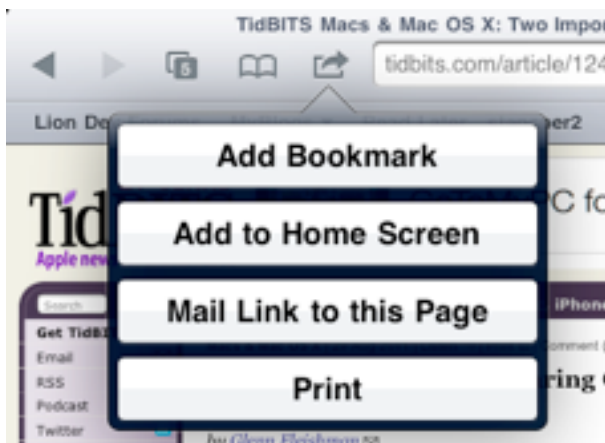
In iOS 4, Apple introduced AirPrint, a technology for printing directly to a printer from an iOS device — that is, as long as you have a specific AirPrint-enabled HP printer. I don't print nearly enough to buy a new printer just for iOS wireless printing.

Before you start to worry, let me assure you that I did not have to force myself off the couch. Instead, I printed the tickets using Ecamm's Printopia 2. But that's not all Printopia can do. In fact, I've only rarely used Printopia to output something to paper, as you'll soon discover.

**Print to a Printer** -- Perhaps surprisingly, Printopia is a Mac OS X preference pane, not an iOS app, and luckily, it requires little setup on the Mac and none on iOS. After you install Printopia on your Mac, it recognizes any printer that the computer can print to.



On an iOS device, open a document, email message, Web page, or other content that you want to print. Provided the app you're using supports the print functionality of iOS, tap the Share button (sometimes known as the Action button, a rectangle with a curved arrow coming out of it) and then tap the Print button.

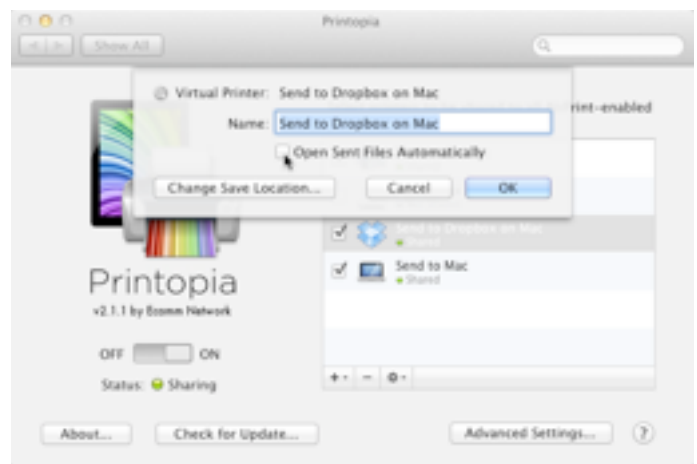


In the Printer Options popover that appears, tap the Printer button to choose the printer accessible by your Mac, choose the number of copies to make, and

then tap the Print button. The print job is sent over your wireless network to your Mac, which then prints the pages in the background.



**Send to Folders on Dropbox or a Mac** -- As I noted earlier, much of the world is moving on from paper, so Printopia offers ways to “print” a document to digital destinations. For me, the most useful alternative has been to save a file to my Dropbox folder. When I'm creating a lot of iOS screenshots, such as those for my book “Take Control of Media on Your iPad,” this feature enables me to bypass the need to connect the iPad or iPhone via USB. (Printopia wouldn't be necessary if the Photos app supported sharing directly to Dropbox, but it doesn't, unsurprisingly for Apple.)



After you take a screenshot (by pressing the Home and Sleep buttons simultaneously), the image is saved to the Camera Roll, which is accessible within the Photos app. Tap the image to open it, tap the

Share button, and specify the Send to Dropbox on Mac option before tapping Print.

Better yet, you can send a bunch of images at once. Instead of viewing one image at a time, tap the Share button when viewing the Camera Roll (or any album). Tap to select all the images you want to send, then “print” them. In a few seconds, the files appear in your Dropbox folder.

One downside is that the images appear as “Photo.png” and “Photo-1.png” and so forth, so you need to rename the files on the Mac. Printopia also has a preference to open each file automatically as it arrives, which quickly becomes annoying. However, that’s easily fixed. In the Printopia preference pane, select the Dropbox option, click the Action pop-up menu (with the gear icon) below the list, choose Printer Properties, and turn off the Open Sent Files Automatically option.

Printopia places the files it receives in a new Printopia folder within your Dropbox folder, but you can specify a different folder by clicking the Change Save Location button.

If you don’t have a Dropbox account, another option is to “print” to any folder of your choosing on your Mac. I prefer the Dropbox approach, because then the files are backed up and automatically copied to other computers I’ve set up.

Particularly helpful is Printopia’s capability to set up multiple Dropbox or Mac folders as possible destinations. Click the Add (+) button and choose either Save to Folder on Mac or Save to Folder in Dropbox to specify a new location. If you work on multiple projects, or want to separate personal and work items, for instance, you can create multiple print destinations.

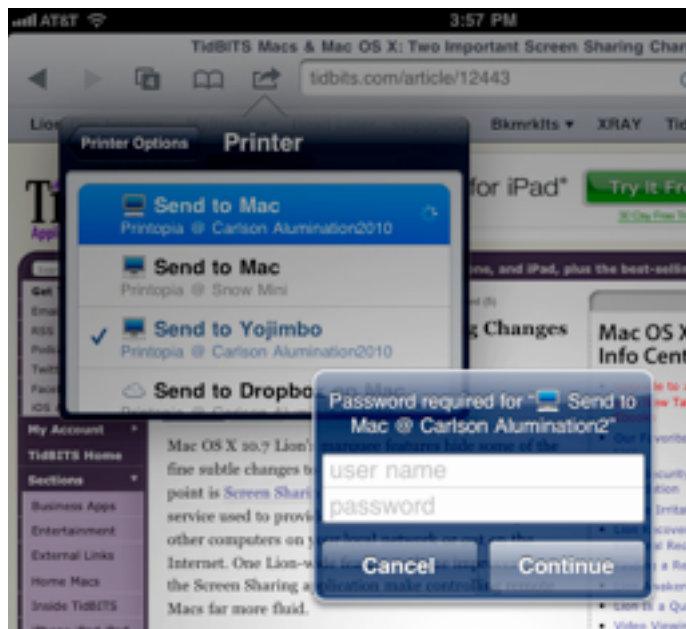
**Send to an Application or PDF Workflow** -- Often, the destination you choose when sending a file from an iOS device to your Mac is a waystation before you open the file in some other application. Printopia can bypass that step by sending jobs directly to a program. For example, suppose you purchase something online and want to “print” a receipt to a

snippet-keeper such as Evernote or Yojimbo on your Mac?

In the Printopia preference pane, add a new printer, but choose Send to Application and choose the destination app. When you print to that application, an image file or PDF is sent directly to the app.

Another option is to pass the job to an Automator workflow by choosing Add PDF Workflow when setting up a new printer in the Printopia preference pane. You could send print jobs directly to the Web Receipts folder that Mac OS X put in your Documents folder if you’ve ever chosen Save to Web Receipts Folder from the PDF pop-up menu in a print dialog. Or, use Automator to create your own Print Plugin that acts on the PDF file that you send.

**Password Optional** -- When Printopia is running on your Mac, you can turn off sharing for any of the services by clicking the checkbox to the left of the printer name. But what if you want to restrict who can print to your printer, or if you don’t want just anyone saving files to your Mac or Dropbox folder? Every virtual printer can be password-protected by choosing Setup Password in the preference pane. When it’s enabled, you must first provide a user name and password to be able to print.



When Printopia first appeared, I thought it would be helpful every once in a while when I needed to push something to a printer, but the utility has turned out

to be much more useful. It has saved me hours of work dealing with screenshots, and also made it possible for my wife (or anyone else visiting our house with an iOS device) to print documents or easily send them to Dropbox.

Printopia costs \$19.95; a demo version that works for 7 days is also available.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Jeff Carlson](#), TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Hot Links:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

### Apple, Inc.

[Apple scrambling to merge Apple IDs to stave off iCloud sync mess](#) | [iLounge](#)

[Apple Again Tops ACSI Customer Satisfaction Survey](#) | [Apple Hot News](#)

[Mac OS X Lion Passwords Are Super-Easy to Hack \(and Change\) by Any Local User \[Security\]](#) | [Gizmodo](#)

[Apple's stock price under the reign of Steve Jobs](#) | [Edible Apple](#)

[Apple reportedly made \\$800 million offer for Dropbox](#) | [Edible Apple](#)

### Mac Software

[Appsolete: Weed out apps that won't work with Lion](#) | [Splasmata](#)

[VMware ties Workstation to vSphere, optimizes Fusion for Mac OS X Lion](#) | [iLounge](#)

[Adobe releases Photoshop Elements 10, Premiere Elements 10 for Mac](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Microsoft Updates Mac Versions Of Office 2008 And 2011](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Get Your Scroll Bars And Your Sanity Back In Lion \[OS X Tips\]](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[Bitcasa To Offer Unlimited Cloud Storage For \\$10 A Month](#) | [MacWorld](#)

### Mac Hardware

[Feature: How To Speed Up An Aging MacBook With A Solid State Drive](#) | [iLounge](#)

[LaCie Begins Shipping First Sub-\\$1000 Thunderbolt Hard Drives](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Apple Readyng Second Generation Of AirPort Express 802.11n](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

### iPad

[Tablet War Is an Apple Rout](#) | [Apple Hot News](#)

### iPod/iPhone/iTunes

[News: Apple building iMessage into iChat?](#) | [iLounge](#)

[Apple reportedly setting up system for remote iPhone diagnostics](#) | [iLounge](#)

### Miscellaneous

[Review: iHome iW1 Airplay Wireless Audio System](#) | [iLounge](#)

[It's the simplicity stupid!](#) | [Edible Apple](#)

[Steve Wozniak Q&A With LosGatosPatch](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)





## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an email away. Please

call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware.....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks .....	3, 4
Classic Macs .....	NV
Cross-Platform File Transfer .....	2, 3
FileMaker Pro .....	NV
iMacs .....	NV
Intel-Based Macs .....	NV
iPhoto.....	3
iMovie.....	6
iWork.....	4
Mac OS Classic .....	3

Mac OS X.....	NV
Microsoft Excel .....	2, 5
Microsoft Word.....	2, 5
Networks.....	NV
New Users .....	1
PhotoShop.....	NV
QuarkXPress.....	5
Quicken.....	NV
QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro .....	NV
VectorWorks .....	NV

1. Les Anderson	651-735-3953	<a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
2. Tom Ostertag	651-488-9979	<a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
3. Bruce Thompson	763-546-1088	<a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>	EW
4. Pam Lienke	651-457-6026	<a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>	DEW
5. Ron Heck	651-774-9151	<a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>	DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W= Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.

## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles may be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that may help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members may organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so may steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you may be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor. Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Jeff Berg 781-350-0598 <a href="mailto:jeff@purpleshark.com">jeff@purpleshark.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124 <a href="mailto:osx.sig@mac.com">osx.sig@mac.com</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>

Website: <http://www.miniapples.org>

Forums: <http://miniapples.7.forumer.com>

Email: [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com)

From the Editor:

The Holidays are coming up so there are a few less meetings this month. That should give you extra time to go and do some window shopping (excuse the previous reference). Apple looks like it's set to excel this season with many new toys and software. I personally wish all of you a Merry Christmas, Happy New Year, Happy Hanukkah and Happy Kwanzaa. I will personally celebrate all of them.

*Tom Ostertag, Publications Director*

## Meeting Calendar

This information was compiled as this newsletter was being assembled and is subject to change. As always, confirm the Special Interest Group (SIG) date, time, and location with the SIG Leader or the mini'app'les website: [www.miniapples.org](http://www.miniapples.org).

Meeting Calendar – December 2011			
Thursday	December 1	7:00 pm	Mac Applications SIG
Tuesday	December 6	7:00 pm	Mac OS X SIG
Monday	December 12	7:00 pm	Board of Directors Meeting
Tuesday	December 13	7:00 pm	iOS SIG
Wednesday	December 14	7:00 pm	VectorWorks SIG*
Wednesday	December 14	7:00 pm	TC Photoshop User Group*
Thursday	December 15	7:00 am	Mac Consultants SIG

## Meeting Locations and Leaders

Meeting	Location	Leader
Mac OS X SIG	Location Pending	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124
Mac Applications SIG	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891
iOS SIG	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina	Joel Gerdeen, 763-572-0148
VectorWorks SIG*	CJR Office, 4441 Claremore Dr., Edina	Charles Radloff, 952-941-1667
TC Photoshop User Group*	Minneapolis College of Art + Design, Auditorium 150; 2501 Stevens Avenue So; Minneapolis, MN	Jeff Tranberry
Mac Consultants SIG	Good Day Cafe, 5410 Wayzata Blvd., Golden Valley	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124
Board of Directors Meeting	Southdale Library, 7001 York Ave. S., Edina	Tim Drenk, 952-479-0891

\* This SIG is NOT sponsored by mini'app'les; the listing is provided as a service to members.

**Note: The Q&A and Filemaker SIGs will not be meeting in December because of the holidays.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

MacApps SIG Meeting Report – November 3, 2011 .....	2
DEVONthink Review .....	3
Macintosh Rolls Into Town.....	3
iOS 5.0.1 Aims to Address Battery Issues .....	6
Firmware Update for Apple’s 802.11n Base Stations.....	7
How to Lose and Recover iCloud Data .....	8
Apple User Group Bulletin - November 11, 2011 .....	10
Hot Links: .....	12
Members Helping Members .....	13
Mini’app’les Membership Application and Renewal Form .....	14
Benefits of mini’app’les Membership .....	14

---

### MacApps SIG Meeting Report – November 3, 2011

By [Tim Drenk](#)

Jeff, Bob, and I shared a few applications that we have found useful.

#### *Calibre*

I talked about Calibre, which is designed to help you maintain your ebook library. It allows you to manage your entire ebook library and sync to ebook readers such as the Kindle and the Nook. Calibre allows ebooks to be converted into different formats for different readers. iBooks and the Nook can read epub files, but the Kindle reads mobi files. Calibre also functions as an ebook viewer. Calibre has been around since 2006 and was not the most user friendly. In the latest versions, it has come a long way for the average user to find very useful.



I also mentioned that eReader.com, which has been around in one form or another since 2002, has pulled its app from the iTunes store. At some point in the future, its app will no longer function, rendering all ebooks from eReader unreadable. We looked at some options for being able to continue to read those ebooks.

#### *Byword*

Jeff talked about the benefit of using Byword (Mac App Store \$10) and Markdown. One disadvantage of using Word or Pages is the possibility of not being able to open the document at some point in the future. Users of AppleWorks have experienced this. So Jeff’s solution is to use plain text and Markdown. Plain text obviously is easily opened by many systems and applications. With the addition of Markdown, defined as a plain text formatting syntax, text can be formatted (such as bold and headings) and not be tied to a particular program or file format.

Byword offers a number of nice features for writing a document without getting loaded down with the features you don’t need. It takes advantage of Lion’s features such as full screen mode and auto-save. It loads fast and has a easy to use interface. One interesting feature is the typewriter mode. It keeps the line that is being typed always in the middle of the screen. You will either love it or hate it

#### *Socialite*

Bob talked about Socialite (Mac App Store \$10-Limited Time Sale). It is designed to bring together multiple social services in one spot. It connects Facebook, Twitter, Google RSS feeds, and Flickr. It provides one spot to view Facebook status updates





and allows for replies. It gives some search features for looking through the updates from the different services. It also allows for sending links to Instapaper.

---

## DEVONthink Review

by [Pam Lienke](#)

At the April Mac Apps SIG Tim Drenk demoed DEVONthink, a database for digital files. The timing was perfect for me. I am a digital scrapbooker and was looking for a way to organize my materials without spending a lot of money on a program. It seemed that DEVONthink might be the answer. After downloading and trying a trial version, I purchased it. I have used it for several months, and it does exactly what I wanted.



If you know anyone who does traditional paper scrapbooking or are a scrapbooker yourself, you know how much “stuff” there is to keep track of. It’s much the same in the digital world except the “stuff” is in files and folders on your computer. It’s easy to misplace those files and folders. With DEVONthink Pro, everything is under control. I have separate folders for papers, ribbons, tags, etc. When I select a folder I see all the elements in that category. Once I decide which paper, ribbon, or other element I want to use, I open it with Adobe Photoshop Elements or Photoshop and am ready to create a digital scrapbook page.

I also have tutorials and videos in folders. Even if I know only one word in the name of the tutorial, the find feature of DEVONthink helps me locate the one I want. I can then open the file or view it within DEVONthink. I have not used tags so far, but they can be added to help narrow a search.

When I add something new to the database, I simply drag the file or folder to a DEVONthink tab in the Finder window. I have named several in-boxes to collect the items. I created folders for tutorials, papers, alphas, and templates. The next time I open DEVONthink, the files are where they belong. After

using the Finder tab and realizing it speeds up my workflow, I am adding more folders to the tab.

DEVONthink works for me. I purchased it through MacUpdate. The Personal version sells for \$49.95. The Pro version sells for \$79.95. Since MacUpdate has sales from time to time, I was able to purchase at a reduced rate. DEVONthink requires Mac OS 10.5 or later.

I have only begun to scratch the surface of the program. There are many features I have yet to explore.

---

## Macintosh Rolls Into Town

by *Tom Edwards*

(Originally published in the mini’app’les February 1984 newsletter)

Somewhat like the gestation period of an elephant, or so it seems, but the blessed event has finally arrived. You should have been to your local Apple dealer by now to see the long awaited “Macintosh” which went on display at those dealers at 2:00 PM Tuesday, January 24.



Preceded by its name by months, this new computer from Apple will get the OHHs and AHHs, and probably some NUTs, too, that can be associated with any new computer. There are those who will rejoice in what it is and those who’ll curse it for what it isn’t. If you actually believed all the rumors that have bounced about, you might think that it had the power of the Cray-1 stuffed into a pocket-sized package, running every operating system from A to Z.

Well, of course it's neat. And of course it can't be all of those things. And when you take a moment to consider, after that first look at what it really is, I think that you will agree that it is pretty good and a pretty logical next step from Apple.

What is it?

Macintosh is a new addition to the Apple “32 Bit Family” which, heretofore, was the Lisa (there's been some changes there too)! Here's the run down:

- Lisa--like from the standpoint of operation. Uses “mouse,” “windows” and Lisa's way of communicating with your computer.
- Motorola 68000 32 bit chip for a CPU (rated at 8 MHZ clock).
- 128K RAM plus 64K ROM.
- Small footprint (11” x 10”) plus a detached keyboard and mouse. Transportable 20 LB package (uses soft case).
- Self-contained 9” (dia.) B/W high resolution screen (512 x 342 pixel), no flicker.
- Built-in serial ports (2)” featuring RS422 standard, plus other back panel connectors.
- Built-in 3.5” Sony disk drive storing 400K on single sided diskettes.
- Initially offered with MacWrite and MacPaint software.
- On-board clock with standard battery backup.
- Speaker built-in with audio-out jack on back.

There's lots more to cover too, since this is not a work-over of an existing design ... its all new.

As I got my first hands-on demo of the Mac (nicknamed already), I was pleasantly comfortable, even though it was my first time at a mouse-driven computer. The keyboard, when needed, had a good feel to it. There are about as many keys as on the IIe, with a few differences of course. The keyboard attaches to the main unit with a coiled “phone” cord, using modular type plugs at both ends. Mac will have a numeric keypad that just daisy chains into the line.

The mouse (soon to be available for ][ and /// products too) is easy to grip and control. A firm surface works best to move the control ball, but even a rough tablecloth worked. With one button to push, it makes it simple for dolts like me to manage. It anchors to the back of the CPU with a molded plug anchored by two captured thumb screws.

The serial ports are 9 pin type ... the 25 pin type are just too big for Mac. They are controlled by Zilog

8530 serial controllers which improve communications reliability. You can hookup to the AppleBus (local area network) using the back panel. There is also an 8 bit digital to analog ... converter that will be useable for speech synthesis.

By the way, the ImageWriter printer from Apple is the only current way to get hard copy. The screen is a bit map, and printed output: is really more like a hires screen dump than anything else.

All of the cases provide a port that accept a cable-type security anchor. Naturally, anything that you can carry easily can be carried by someone else too.

Apple says that the power supply will handle wide variations without troubles. One of the techs had all systems going fine at just 80 volts. There is no fan in the unit, and that seems OK if you don't block off the vents. There are slots around the bottom with louvers at the top on each side of the molded-in carry handle. Even though the top is slanted a bit, you could place a book or papers there and stop the natural convection.

The power switch is on the back, as usually with Apples. However, if you are reaching for it, there is a smooth spot on the side of the case that helps you get your bearings. Apple will be providing some switches on the side to allow you to reboot without powering off. The case is Apple tan. All parts looked like a nice fit.

The screen is a nice change, even though I am pleased with the ][ and /// monitors. It is sharp and generally flicker-free (the pointer tends to blink a bit). It is black and white only, at this time. Apple says that to get color at the resolution needed would set you back \$2500 at a minimum. (The other thing that I imagine it would do is require that you get a set of wheels to roll it around because of the added weight.) The software does support color.

The 128K memory may turn off some of you aficionados for a bit, but hang in there. Apple has had Mac working with 512K by using 256K RAM chips. This is a potential up-grade as the cost of those chips eventually drops to the affordable range.

That will require a board swap, but is in the realm of possibility.

That brings up a point. With the Mac, Apple has things pretty well sealed up from the casual "let's see what's inside" prying eye. There is no removable cover as on the lie and no internal slots either. Basically, if you can't plug it into the back, you can't do it.

Working with the software was a change for me, since I haven't had any Lisa experience. You do get the hang of it quickly, taking evil pleasure in "clicking" your mouse and "dragging" it about the screen. For the audience that Mac is addressed to, it should make the utility of the system come forth quickly. And there is no working without the mouse. There are no alternate keys to simulate the actions of the mouse.

Software for the Mac must address the routines held in ROM to gain best use of the 128K... trying to circumvent those routines by writing RAM code would leave you with precious little program space. An advantage to the user is that, once learned, the mouse-and-windows way of operating will be essentially the same for all programs.

And what programs are there, you ask? Apple has MacWrite (a basic memo writer) and MacPaint (a freeform graphics utility) ready to go. They are also talking about "soon" for MacTerminal (communications with databases and mainframes), MacProject (scheduling), and MacDraw (presentation graphics). At the dealer intro we also worked with a very polished version of Microsoft MultiPlan. There are about a hundred major software companies that are on Apple's list of support. Some of these have had prototype Macs long enough so that they will probably hit the streets with their stuff on MacDay 1.

Apple looks like it has done its prep work in the software support department. The main names bantered about are Microsoft, PFS and Lotus. They are on the Apple bandwagon and present a united front of support.

You can look for a Microsoft BASIC in the near future, along with PASCAL.

Mac will not run Lisa software, but you can go the other way with an emulator. Data created by either system is useable on the other system without the need for conversions ... it works straight out. There is NO emulator for Apple ][ or /// software on the Mac.

Initial supplies of the Mac are going to be tight for a while. But Apple has built a plant just for the production of Mac, stamping out one every 27 seconds when in full swing. Predictions are that reasonable delivery schedules will start to be met about March, but of course this depends on demand.

Pricing of the Mac is \$2495 for the basic configuration including MacWrite and MacPaint, or \$2990 with the ImageWriter printer. The basic system will come with a self-paced instructional disk and audio cassette to help you break the ice. Numeric keypad, carry case, security cable and an external disk drive will be priced separately.

The diskettes are non-unique. You are not restricted to an unusual format ala the original Lisa issue. Disks should run about \$5 each.

Apple has set their sights directly on the IBM PC/XT as their competition with the changes and the Mac's addition to their 32 Bit Family. The Apple products offer more advanced state of the art technology in hardware, software and features, and at a lower price than any comparable system. Lisa 2 now comes with .5 MEG RAM, up-gradable to a full MEG. The disk drive is the same 3.5" Sony unit used on the Mac. Lisa 2/5 comes with the 5 MEG Profile hard disk and Lisa 2/10 features a built-in 10 MEG disk.

Apple will be rolling out this new Family with a full scale advertising campaign built around Mac. The brochures shown to the dealers are solid objective-feature-benefit oriented. The TV commercials are informative yet leave you smiling. Print will be in major publications with ads and at least 12 computer magazine "cover stories" about Mac. There are even

a couple of new publications that are strictly Mac oriented.

There will be other reviews, of course, but we hope that this has helped you get acquainted with Mac. There will be a chance for you to see one up close (if you haven't done it by then) when Mike Carlson of Personal Business Systems demos Mac at the February mini'app'les meeting.

---

## iOS 5.0.1 Aims to Address Battery Issues

by [Adam C. Engst](#)

Apple has released [iOS 5.0.1](#) for all iOS 5-compatible devices, including both the iPad and iPad 2, the iPhone 3GS and later, and the 3rd and 4th generation iPod touch. It reportedly fixes bugs that reduced battery life, adds multitasking gestures to the original iPad, resolves bugs with Documents in the Cloud, and learns how to understand Australian accents better when taking dictation.

As usual, the iOS update is available via iTunes, where you'll be getting the entire restore image (an 829.1 MB file for my iPhone 4), presumably to make restoring a wiped device easier. In a first, however, iOS 5.0.1 is also available via an over-the-air update. In that case, the iOS device downloads only a delta update, which is much smaller: only 39.2 MB for my iPad.



To perform an over-the-air update, open the Settings app, then tap General > Software Update > Download and Install. (Software Update is the

second item under About; the General settings list is getting lengthy.) Despite the small size of the download, iOS requires some breathing room to install. As you can see in the screenshot, it's telling me that I need at least 433 MB available.

This presents an interesting problem — how do you manage free space on an iPad that you're not connecting to iTunes? (I could always go in and change what syncs via iTunes, but the desktop software is no longer required.) Here's the trick. Tap Settings > General > Usage, which displays apps sorted by size, including both the app itself and its data. You can tap an app to see the difference between the app and its data; you can also delete the app wholesale from this point. Removing data requires going into individual apps, but you can get some sense of which apps are storing large files here too — CloudReaders and GoodReader just have test PDFs in them on my iPad.



After I cleared enough space, the download took only about 2 minutes, and then about 5 minutes to prepare, after which the installer warned me it was going to install. Then, although I had cleared enough space by removing PDFs, it was still concerned, telling me that my storage space was almost full. I opted not to address that any further, after which it verified the update, installed it, and restarted the iPad. These last two steps weren't quick, drawing a fill bar for another 10 minutes or so. The whole process took about 20 minutes on my original iPad.

Educator and developer [Frasier Speirs](#) has some additional thoughts about the utility of over-the-air updates. He thinks they will make it much easier to keep classroom iOS devices up to date, since all the devices can be updated at once, rather than one at a time via iTunes. (Of course, installing updates is only one aspect of the overall topic of mobile device management, and a number of vendors are offering solutions that are appropriate even for small businesses; if you're interested in learning more, check out the one-day [MacTech InDepth](#) seminar on mobile device management coming up in San Francisco on 7 December 2011.)

In terms of what iOS 5.0.1 actually changes, the most notable fixes address bugs that were causing reduced battery life. We hadn't seen problems with Tonya's iPhone 4S or my iPhone 4, or with any of our iPads, but many other people had significant trouble. It's too soon to know if iOS 5.0.1's fixes will allow all affected devices to enjoy full battery life again, but we can always hope. Some people continue to have problems; [The Loop](#) has passed on a statement from Apple admitting that they haven't resolved the issue entirely.

For owners of the original iPad, iOS 5.0.1 adds multitasking gestures — you can now use four or five fingers to pinch to return to the Home screen (instead of pressing the Home button), swipe up to reveal the multitasking bar (instead of pressing the Home button twice), or, most usefully, swipe left or right to move between apps, in the order they appear on the multitasking bar. These gestures, which must be turned on in Settings > General > Multitasking Gestures, were available to both the iPad and iPad 2 during the betas of iOS 5, but strangely disappeared from the original iPad when iOS 5 was released.

The remaining two items called out by Apple in the release notes include bug fixes for Documents in the Cloud and improved voice recognition for Australian users using dictation. Presumably, Apple hadn't taken into account that Australians have great accents.

There are also a number of [security-related fixes](#), only one of which really affected users. It turned out

that someone could access the last app used before a Smart Cover-equipped iPad 2 was screen-locked; the trick involved holding down the power button until the slider to power off the iPad appears, closing the Smart Cover, opening the Smart Cover, and tapping Cancel. The workaround was easy — all you had to do was turn off Settings > General > iPad Cover Lock/Unlock — but presumably it's no longer an issue.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Adam C. Engst](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Firmware Update for Apple's 802.11n Base Stations

by *Adam C. Engst*

Apple has released AirPort Base Station and Time Capsule Firmware Update 7.6, which fixes only three problems for the 802.11n-based AirPort Extreme, AirPort Express, and Time Capsule. Nevertheless, it proved to be a bit more interesting than I initially anticipated. Apple says that the update fixes:

- An issue with performance on overlapping wireless networks
- An issue with AirPlay audio streaming
- An issue with configuring multiple entries for DNS servers

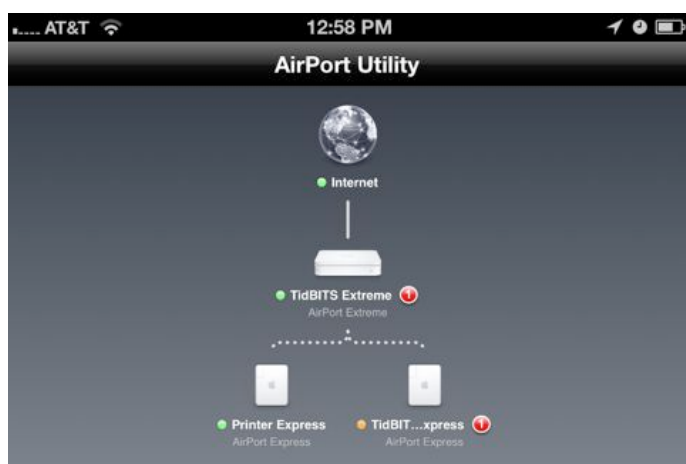
I can't say that I've run into any of these specifically, though I've certainly experienced problems with AirPlay in the past, and AirPort Utility said that my AirPort Express was reporting problems once the





firmware update appeared. Even though my AirPort Extreme also needed the firmware update, its issues apparently weren't considered serious enough for it to label them as problems. Updating was simply a matter of running AirPort Utility, selecting my AirPort Express on the left, and then clicking the Update Firmware button and waiting for it to download, install, and restart.

What I found more interesting was that Apple's iOS version of AirPort Utility provides just as good an experience, and a more attractive one. I tapped the AirPort Extreme icon in the diagram, and then tapped Version > Download and Install to update my AirPort Extreme too.



Notably missing from this update is iCloud support for remote access to files on AirPort disks and Time Capsules via Back to My Mac, which worked (and presumably still does) via MobileMe. AirPort Utility on the Mac, which hasn't been updated recently, still has a MobileMe pane under the Advanced preferences, and no similar controls exist at all in the iOS version of AirPort Utility.

Somewhat surprisingly, given how smoothly my upgrades went, a number of commenters on the TidBITS site have reported problems with the firmware update. In most cases, the updated base station fails to appear in AirPort Utility after the update. Solutions range from cycling the base station's power all the way to needing to perform a factory reset, after which the base station must be reconfigured from scratch. Because of this, it would be prudent to run AirPort Utility on the Mac, and

choose File > Export Configuration File. Then, if something goes wrong and you need to reset the base station, you can use File > Import Configuration File to return it to its previous configuration set (this doesn't change the firmware, just the settings).

Unless otherwise noted, this article is copyright © 2011 [Adam C. Engst](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## How to Lose and Recover iCloud Data

by Rich Mogull

Although I migrated most of my systems to iCloud on the same day, one laptop I use only occasionally for certain work projects lagged behind. When I finally had the time to update the system, I made a critical mistake and nearly lost all my calendars, including my essential work calendar, forever. But thanks to a little trial and error, I managed to pull back from the brink of disaster, and in the process discovered a useful technique for every iCloud user's recovery kit.



Trial and Error... and Error -- My first mistake was completely avoidable. After updating the laptop to Mac OS X 10.7 Lion, I opened System Preferences and started the iCloud migration. Since that computer had previously been linked to MobileMe, I chose the option to merge my data. In the old MobileMe days you could choose to replace your local data with the data stored up in MobileMe, but that's no longer available for iCloud. Since I had followed the same process on all my other computers, I figured it would be smart enough to avoid duplicates, and I proceeded.

I left the Mac running in the background as I went back to work, and a little later checked in on it only to discover duplicates of every single calendar entry. Looking at the calendar list in iCal I saw calendars for both MobileMe and iCloud. It seemed as if both were running side by side.

I falsely assumed that, unlike my other systems, this Mac kept the old MobileMe data while also connecting to iCloud. That's when I made my critical mistake... I deleted all the calendars listed under MobileMe.

Immediately iCal looked happier, with all the duplicates removed and matching my other device's calendars. But within minutes I realized the enormity of my error as all my calendars, on all devices, simultaneously disappeared. Lacking a corporate calendar server, this meant years of old appointments, and months of upcoming appointments, were all gone. As a coworker posted on Twitter, "@rmogull doesn't exist. iCloud has spoken."

Since I'm good about backups, I figured I could restore from Time Machine. In a few minutes my calendars were back to normal... and a few seconds later they were all gone again. "This," I thought to myself, "is bad."

iCloud Is Not MobileMe -- Back in the days of MobileMe, this problem wouldn't have been that big of a deal. With MobileMe (and .Mac before that) every device was its own authoritative source. Data was synchronized across all devices, but as anyone who experienced a sync conflict could tell you (which was pretty much everyone) each device maintained its own data and made its own decisions.

Thus, if you accidentally deleted a calendar, you could just re-sync from any device that still had the data and propagate it out to all your other devices. Even if you deleted everything from all devices, simply restoring the data on one device could then send it to the others.

But iCloud uses an entirely different architecture. iCloud is the authoritative source for all data on all devices. Local copies always reflect what's in the cloud. This approach dramatically reduces sync errors and increases consistency and reliability. But it comes at a cost — should you lose data in iCloud, it's gone forever. And somewhat to my surprise, there's no backup within iCloud, and thus no way to restore prior states. This is unlike cloud services such as Dropbox that back up everything stored on

the cloud servers and allow you to restore selectively using a Web interface.

(I assume Apple backs up or replicates iCloud data somehow in case of server hardware failure; there just isn't a way for users to access that backed-up data.)

If you attempt to restore data as I did, iCloud sees it as out-of-sync with the authoritative version in the cloud and removes it every time you load it back in. That's because when you restore data with a tool like Time Machine, you also restore all the file metadata we don't normally deal with, and that metadata likely tells iCloud that it's older than the cloud version, which results in the local data being continuously deleted.

How I Saved My Day -- After even more trial and error, I next attempted a more-complex process that, to be honest, made me a little nervous. Restoring data directly wasn't working, but I most definitely still had my old calendars. Even disconnecting from iCloud, restoring my data, and reconnecting didn't hold, since iCloud still saw the restored data as stale and removed it.

The trick was to disconnect from iCloud, restore the calendars, stay disconnected from iCloud, export the calendars, reconnect to iCloud, and then import the just-exported calendars. Here's the process in more detail:

1. Go into System Preferences > iCloud and sign out of iCloud, which deletes all iCloud data from the device (including documents, contacts, and email). But don't worry, it's all still safe at Apple's data center.
2. Using Time Machine (or your backup program of choice) restore the missing data. In my case this was the ~/Library/Calendars directory. (In Lion the Library folder is hidden by default; in the Finder, hold Option and choose Go > Library before activating Time Machine. Or, you can reveal it using a third-party tool or the command line; see "Dealing with Lion's Hidden Library," 20 July 2011).

3. Open the application that uses the data (iCal, in my case). Then export the data. For calendars, you can export an entire calendar as an .ics file by using iCal File > Export > Export; I saved my calendars to the Desktop. (iCal also supports exporting an iCal Archive, but I didn't test that.) Other applications — such as exporting contacts from Address Book — will have different processes.
4. Go back into System Preferences and sign into iCloud again.
5. Watch as your data disappears again. It's mesmerizing. In a bad way.
6. Create new iCloud calendars with the same names as your old ones (I had one name that iCloud kept changing on me, so I picked a new one that was almost the same. I suspect this was due to how quickly I was making these changes). For the rest of these steps, I'm going to focus on iCal, but a similar process should work for other applications.
7. Import the calendar files on your Desktop into the new, empty iCloud calendars. If you try to import the calendars without creating iCloud homes for them, you will be able to import them only locally, and not to iCloud.
8. Re-share any shared calendars and send out invitations. I share my work calendar with my coworkers and my home calendar with my wife, and when I initially deleted my calendars I disappeared from their systems (prompting my coworker's tweet).
9. Ask everyone to send you sharing invitations again so you can see their calendars. Yes, I deleted my shared calendars, which fortunately (even though I had write access) deleted only my access and not my coworkers' futures.

The entire process didn't take long, but it was nerve-racking considering how much important information I keep in those calendars. After I posted about my travails, fellow TidBITS staffer Michael Cohen wrote:

What I always do when making major changes to my calendar setup is to first export my iCal data. That makes it much easier to repopulate iCal (and, thus, iCloud) with my data if I have a brain freeze or other calamity.

What a good idea! I was hoping I could use AppleScript to automate this process and make non-iCloud backups of my calendars, but unfortunately the iCal export feature isn't AppleScript-accessible. I'll just learn my lesson and make sure I manually export backup copies of important data before mucking around with anything major in iCloud in the future.

iCloud data isn't necessarily at greater risk than it was in MobileMe, but when you delete it from iCloud, it's gone from the source, and recovery is definitely more difficult than it used to be. And than it should be.

This article is copyright © 2011 [Rich Mogull](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

## Apple User Group Bulletin - November 11, 2011

by *Sandra (Sandy) Foderick, Editor*

Recent Highlights from the Apple User Group Resources website:

<http://appleusergroupresources.com>

- Moving to the Cloud: Resources for Groups
- DCFCPUG: Holiday Gathering at GVEXPO
- Filmmakers: BOSFCPUG and Emerson College Collaborate
- NCMUG Video SIG: A Sweet Tribute to Steve
- San Gabriel Valley: Mac101 Clinic
- MacCamp: SMUG and MIAMUG Continue a Tradition
- Offers for User Group Leaders and Members:

- Special Offer – Sophie's Cards Fine Art Greeting Cards: 25% Discount

- Special Offer – WedgePad lap stand: 30% Discount
- Special Offer – FreeHand Music Digital Sheet Music: 15% Discount
- Updated Special Offer – AgileBits 1Password and more: 25% Discount

All offers and codes are on one easy-to-cut-and-paste page:

[http://appleusergroupresources.com/?page\\_id=653](http://appleusergroupresources.com/?page_id=653)

Password from November 16 - May 15, 2012:

*greatdeals*

Copyright 2011 The Apple User Group Advisory Board. All rights reserved. The Apple User Group Advisory Board permits reproduction of the contents of the Apple User Group Bulletin for publicity and promotional purposes.

## TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates

by *TidBITS Staff*

**Postbox 3** -- Postbox has released version 3 of its eponymous email client, adding numerous Gmail, social networking, and integration features. The Thunderbird-based Postbox 3 contains a large number of new features, such as support for Gmail labels, a new send-and-archive function, support for Gmail keyboard shortcuts, and the capability to detect dates automatically and convert them to Google Calendar events. Postbox has also gained several social networking capabilities, such as displaying profile photos from Facebook, LinkedIn, and Gravatar, and posting to Facebook, Twitter, and LinkedIn. A new favorites bar provides fast access to preferred accounts and folders, and better integration with external apps and services like Evernote, Dropbox, iCal, and Growl increases productivity. Finally, Postbox can now create canned responses based on custom templates, and it boasts better overall integration with Mac OS X, including support for gestures and the new full-screen mode in Lion. (\$29.95 new, free for users who purchased after 15 August 2011, \$9.95 upgrade, 21.4 MB)

**DEVONthink 2.3.1** -- DEVONtechnologies has released DEVONthink 2.3.1, updating all three editions (Personal, Pro, and Pro Office) of the company's "smart information assistant" software. The releases include a number of new features, such as support for custom icons in the template and script menus, and a new simple search interface for iOS. The updates also improve the advertisement filter, the RSS parser, the handling of background storage processes, and the import/export features associated with numerous file formats. Each of the programs also receives a number of bug fixes. (\$49.95/\$79.95/\$149.95 new, free updates, 17.5 to 28.4 MB, release notes)

**Java for 10.7 Update 1 and Java for 10.6 Update 6** -- Apple has released Java for Mac OS X 10.7 Update 1 and Java for Mac OS X 10.6 Update 6. In both cases, the updates address about a dozen security vulnerabilities, including one that could allow an untrusted Java applet to execute arbitrary code outside of the Java sandbox. (Free, 62.53 MB and 75.45 MB)

**Digital Camera RAW Compatibility Update 3.9** -- Apple is keeping up with the Joneses with Digital Camera RAW Compatibility Update 3.9, which adds compatibility with several new cameras to Aperture 3 and iPhoto '11. The newly supported cameras include the Canon PowerShot S100; Nikon 1 J1, V1, and Coolpix P7100; Olympus PEN E-PL1, PEN E-PL3, and PEN E-PM1; Panasonic Lumix DMC-FZ150; and Sony Alpha NEX-5N, Alpha SLT-A65, and Alpha SLT-A77. The update applies to both Mac OS X 10.7 Lion and 10.6 Snow Leopard; Apple publishes a full list of supported raw image formats in both Lion and Snow Leopard — interestingly, the Lion list is a bit longer. (Free, 7.2 MB)

**MacBook Pro SMC Firmware Update 1.5** -- Apple has released MacBook Pro SMC Firmware Update 1.5 for unspecified models of the MacBook Pro, running either Mac OS X 10.7.2 Lion or 10.6.8 Snow Leopard. The update reportedly fixes a bug that could cause the MacBook Pro on a power adapter to shut down unexpectedly under heavy load if the battery charge level (which you wouldn't think

would be at issue) is near empty. To install this update, your MacBook Pro must be plugged into power or be at least 25 percent charged; as with all firmware updates, do not interrupt the update while it's installing. Because Apple isn't saying exactly which models of the MacBook Pro are affected, we recommend getting this update via Software Update. Presumably, the updater itself also knows not to install itself unnecessarily. (Free, 730 KB)

Unless otherwise noted, this article is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Staff. TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by Creative Commons License.

---

## Hot Links:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

## Apple, Inc.

[Apple Poised to Become World's Top-Selling PC Vendor with Tablets Included](#) | [MacRumors](#)

[ITC Rules Apple Does Not Infringe S3 Graphics Patents](#) | [Slashdot](#)

[Apple searching for senior executives with cloud expertise](#) | [AppleInsider](#)

[Competitors Already 'Scrambling' to React to Apple's TV Plans](#) | [MacRumors](#)

## Mac Software

[GarageBand Now Available for iPhone and iPod touch](#) | [Apple Hot News](#)

[Get The Most Out Of The Favorites Bar In Mail \[OS X Tips\]](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[10.7: Mac Mail - Get the Outbox back](#) | [Mac OS X Hints](#)

[How to manage multiple Macs at home](#) | [MacWorld](#)

[FileVault 2 Hides in Plain Sight](#) | [Tidbits](#)

## Mac Hardware

[MagSafe Adapter Replacement Program](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

## iPad/iPod/iPhone/iTunes

[The iPhone 4S Is Already The Second Most Popular Camera Phone On Flickr](#) | [Cult of Mac](#)

[Google's New iOS App Gets It Right \[Review\]](#) | [Cult of Mac](#)

[Select A Fun Or Stuffy Font In The Notes App \[iOS Tips\]](#) | [Cult of Mac](#)

[Apple releases iTunes 10.5.1 - iTunes Match goes live](#) | [Edible Apple](#)

[Apple releases iOS 5.0.1 update](#) | [Edible Apple](#)

[Google has now put its native Gmail app back on the iOS App Store after having previously removed it due to bugs.](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[Use iPhone Backup Extractor To Recover Lost Data \[iOS Tips\]](#) | [Cult Of Mac](#)

[iTunes keyboard controls](#) | [MacWorld](#)

## Miscellaneous

[Feature: Can the iPhone 4S replace a "real" digital camera?](#) | [Infinite Loop](#)

[Be the First to Know](#) | [Splasmata](#)

[Commercial Convert Rides Tonight](#) | [Splasmata](#)

[How to Locate What's Sucking up Your Hard Drive Space](#) | [Mac|Life](#)





## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an email away. Please

call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware.....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks .....	3, 4
Classic Macs .....	NV
Cross-Platform File Transfer .....	2, 3
FileMaker Pro .....	NV
iMacs .....	NV
Intel-Based Macs .....	NV
iPhoto.....	3
iMovie.....	6
iWork.....	4
Mac OS Classic .....	3

Mac OS X.....	NV
Microsoft Excel .....	2, 5
Microsoft Word.....	2, 5
Networks.....	NV
New Users .....	1
PhotoShop .....	NV
QuarkXPress.....	5
Quicken.....	NV
QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro .....	NV
VectorWorks .....	NV

1. Les Anderson	651-735-3953	<a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
2. Tom Ostertag	651-488-9979	<a href="mailto:tostertag@q.com">tostertag@q.com</a>	DEW
3. Bruce Thompson	763-546-1088	<a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>	EW
4. Pam Lienke	651-457-6026	<a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>	DEW
5. Ron Heck	651-774-9151	<a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>	DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W= Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.

## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users' group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group, Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles may be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that may help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members may organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so may steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you may be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Jeff Berg 781-350-0598 <a href="mailto:jeff@purpleshark.com">jeff@purpleshark.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Bob Demeules 763-559-1124 <a href="mailto:osx.sig@mac.com">osx.sig@mac.com</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@q.com">tostertag@q.com</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

iOS SIG Meeting • 11 January 2011 .....	2
Q&A SIG Meeting, January 25, 2011 .....	2
Apple Reports Stellar Q1 2011 Financial Results .....	3
Steve Jobs to Take Medical Leave of Absence .....	4
TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates .....	5
Transmit 4 Improves On File Transfers.....	9
Special Offers For Apple User Group Members with User Group Discount Codes .....	13
Hot Links Of The Month:.....	16
Members Helping Members.....	18
Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form.....	19
Benefits of mini'app'les Membership .....	19
Board of Directors .....	20

---

### **iOS SIG Meeting • 11 January 2011**

by [Joel Gerdeen](#)

The first iOS SIG meeting was held on Tuesday, January 11, at the Brookdale branch of the Hennepin County Library. This SIG focuses on iOS devices such as iPhones, iPad and iPod Touches. Joel Gerdeen led the meeting and presented his "Top 10" apps that he uses on his iPad. Actually, there were more than 10 since he had over 300 apps and presented what he had on his home page. Some apps were just discussed in passing while others were opened to demonstrate some of the key features. There was good discussion and feedback from about 10 mini'app'les members that attended. Joel had a video camera mounted on an inverted tripod that displayed the iPad screen through a Firewire link to a MacBook Pro. The MBP was connected to the club's projector which displayed on iPad on a large screen in front of the room. Joel also had viewgraphs as backup in case the video projector did not work. These viewgraphs are also available on the [iWork.com](#) site. After the meeting a few of the attendees meet at the nearby Perkin's for further discussion.

The next meeting is planned for Tuesday, February 8th at 7 PM at the Brookdale Regional Library, 6125 Shingle Creek Pkwy., Brooklyn Center , 55430. The subject of the next meeting will be about file management on iOS devices, covering different methods of moving files between the iOS app and the Macintosh or cloud services.

---

### **Q&A SIG Meeting, January 25, 2011**

by [Chuck Hauge](#)

- 12 total attendees w/ leader
- Discussion on whether to have presentation before the Q&A or after.
  - Compromised on 7:00 for the presentation, comments on Q&A format and timing of presentation
- Question on recording the screen and sound when attending a live online presentation
  - In Mac OS X 10.6.x, QuickTime X has built-in screen and sound recording capabilities, but the sound is picked up from the mic
  - VLC can record the screen, but I was not successful in obtaining sound

- Question regarding system preferences being deleted - Not recommended!!!
    - Delete the actual "preferences", but they are typically buried in system folders
    - Delete the System Preferences application from the Applications folder
  - Don't name folders "**Library**" as that should be a reserved word
    - The system Library could be deleted unintentionally
  - Question regarding auto-list in Apple's **Pages** auto generating lists
    - Need to go to **Pages** prefs, auto correction, deselect auto list
    - Use shift-return for a line-break vs a hard-return
    - Pages & MS Office may be more complex than is needed for many uses.
    - Use simpler text editor. E.g.:
      - **TextEdit** (built into Mac OS)
      - **Bean** (free download)
      - **Text wrangler** (free download)
  - Magic Track pad discussed and built-in multi-finger gestures (not to be confused with rude finger gestures)
    - **Better Touch Tool** app to define added functions to trackpad
  - Disk permissions discussed when using CCC due to problems backing up
    - Tools to suggested to use:
      - Disk Utility, but probably beyond the scope of it's abilities
      - Disk Warrior, will replace the directory as it sounds like his issue could likely be directory related
      - AppleJack and others
  - 32 vs 64 bit booting
    - Hold 6 & 4 when booting
    - 64 bit can cause conflicts, most can be worked-around
    - Google "enable 64 bit snow leopard" for results on instructions regarding how to boot up into 64-bit instead of holding down 6 & 4 keys
  - 64 bit is advantageous for "high-end" apps such as iMovie, Aperture, CS5, etc. Generally applications that use a lot of memory
    - Best to have >4GB RAM & Core 2 Duo processor or better; will not work on a Core Duo processor (it is only a 32-bit processor)
  - Discussion of Steve Jobs health status & effect on market, & need for corporate heads to disclose health status as it affects the market; Note Apple's capitalization in NASDAQ is significant
  - Short-cut accidentally hit when typing, later shown in the presentation how to change this cmd-space = Spotlight
  - Presentation on Keyboard Shortcuts (35 min. total with many questions and discussions during)
  - Question regarding **CopyPaste** app
    - Dependent on version of OS being used.
    - PTH Pasteboard is a free app that does much the same thing / Bruce .
      - App is available at [www.PTH.com](http://www.PTH.com)
  - **Drawing for RAPS**, a padded sheet for wrapping delicate items to store or carry easily and safely, Joe Dundovic won.
- We do bring up many discussion topics at the meeting, but if you have questions you would like to be sure are covered, or would like to have a discussion topic considered, you may send it to [Chuck Hauge](#) prior to the meeting.
- Thanks Tim Tierney for taking minutes.
- 

## Apple Reports Stellar Q1 2011 Financial Results

by *Michael E. Cohen*



Apple posted its financial results for the company's first financial quarter of 2011, which, by general accounting principles that laugh at your calendar and ours, ended on 25 December 2010. The news was, as expected, more than good: a quarterly profit of \$6 billion (\$6.43 per diluted share) on record revenue of \$26.74 billion. This was more than \$10 billion higher than the year-ago quarter's revenues of \$15.68 billion and almost twice the year-ago quarter's profit of \$3.38 billion. Apple closed the quarter with \$59.7 billion cash on hand, an increase of \$8.7 billion since last quarter.

And what about the products? An impressive 4.13 million Macs were sold (a year-over-year increase of 23 percent); 16.24 million iPhones reached customers this quarter (an increase of 86 percent from a year ago); and 19.45 million iPods went out the door (a decline of 7 percent from last year). Apple also sold 7.33 million iPads during the quarter, producing enough revenue—\$4.61 billion—for the tablet to become the second-largest revenue-producing product line in Apple's portfolio. All told, Apple sold over 160 million iOS devices and would have sold more—especially iPhones—if they could have made them quickly enough.

Worldwide, Apple has been on a juggernaut-scale roll, with revenue growth occurring everywhere: the Americas saw a 51 percent increase; Europe saw growth go up 44 percent; Japan increased revenues by 83 percent, and Asia-Pacific dominated all other regions with a 175 percent increase. One of the reasons for that last staggering figure is Apple's recent focus on China: revenue growth for "greater China" (mainland, Hong Kong, and Taiwan) increased fourfold over the previous year's figures.

Given the information above, it should be no surprise that Apple Stores saw continued success last quarter as well. Average revenue

per store was \$12 million, up 69 percent, resulting in more than \$1 billion in profits from the retail segment. As has been reported quarter after quarter, about half of Mac in-store sales were to new customers.

Apple's guidance for the current quarter was traditionally low-key: Apple expects to see earnings per share of \$4.90.

The Q&A session of the financial results phone call was satisfyingly devoid of questions concerning the health of the company's CEO. One questioner asked if Apple saw the iPad cannibalizing their own Mac sales. Apple's Tim Cook responded that there has been some, but there is also a halo effect with iPad and other iOS device sales driving Mac sales, especially in Asia-Pacific and Japan markets; Cook noted that "If this is cannibalization, it feels pretty good."

When asked to comment on the competitive landscape regarding tablet computers, Cook responded that most iPad competitors weren't shipping yet, and said that Apple had a huge first-mover advantage and was not sitting still. In response to a question about the consumerization of business technology, Cook pointed out that some people could now run a business just on an iPhone or iPad and said that Apple was "just scratching the surface right now."

This article is copyright © 2011 [Michael E. Cohen](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## **Steve Jobs to Take Medical Leave of Absence** by [Adam C. Engst](#)

Apple has released a media advisory containing [an email message sent by Steve Jobs](#) to all Apple employees, announcing that the board of directors has granted him a medical leave of

absence so he can “focus on his health.” No time frame is given, apart from Jobs saying he hopes “to be back as soon as I can.”

Jobs is retaining his CEO position, and will be involved in major strategic decisions for the company, but COO Tim Cook will once again take over the reins for Apple’s day-to-day operations. Cook handled Apple’s operations for two months in 2004, while Jobs was recovering from pancreatic cancer surgery (see “[Steve Jobs Undergoes Cancer Surgery](#),” 2 August 2004), and again for six months in 2009, while Jobs was having a liver transplant related to complications from the pancreatic cancer (see “[Steve Jobs Takes Medical Leave Until June](#),” 14 January 2009, and “[Apple: Jobs Back on the Job](#),” 30 June 2009).

By all accounts, Cook did a good job during those previous stints, and there’s every reason to believe he and the rest of Apple’s executive team will continue to move the company forward. As I wrote back in June 2009, “While there’s no question that Jobs brings vision and marketing savvy to Apple, the company’s performance over the last six months shows that he is by no means indispensable.”

Jobs ends his email message with, “In the meantime, my family and I would deeply appreciate respect for our privacy.” In keeping with that request, we won’t be speculating on Jobs’s health problems or attempting to divine what might be wrong. Anyone who has suffered pancreatic cancer and undergone a liver transplant is obviously not in the best of health, and running the second-most valuable company in the world cannot help but be taxing.

Our best wishes to Jobs for a quick return to health.

Copyright © 2011 [Adam C. Engst](#) TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## TidBITS Watchlist: Notable Software Updates

by [TidBITS Staff](#)

**GraphicConverter 7.0.3** -- Lemkesoft didn’t take time off to ring in 2011; the company instead was hard at work on [GraphicConverter 7.0.3](#), the latest version of its popular image manipulation software. The update adds full screen previews for browser files and new preferences for handling selection handles and clipboard kind selection. The Find submenu has been optimized, a new keyboard shortcut for Zoom to 100% is introduced (Command-#), and more options for slideshow time intervals are available too. [Full release notes](#) are available at Lemkesoft’s site. (\$39.95 new, free update, 100 MB)

**iPhoto ’11 9.1.1** -- Apple wants to make holiday photos even easier to share, based on its recent release of [iPhoto ’11 9.1.1](#), which includes several specific fixes and improvements. Most notably, you can now set a preference to open a specific external email application when you send photos (rather than relying on iPhoto ’11’s built-in email capability), and two new email themes are available. You can choose whether to attach photos in small, medium, or large sizes when attaching them within iPhoto, too. Upgrading from earlier versions of iPhoto is now more reliable and preserves the sort order for events. Other bugs addressed include duplicated photos in MobileMe albums, issues with sorting photos by rating, and problems with inaccessible text formatting controls when editing a photo calendar. (\$49 new as part of iLife ’11, free update, 62.09 MB)

### Digital Camera Raw Compatibility Update 3.5

-- Apple’s latest [Digital Camera Raw Compatibility Update](#) extends Aperture 3 and iPhoto ’11 support to seven more cameras. Newly supported cameras include the Canon

PowerShot G12, Leica D-Lux 5, Leica V-Lux 2, Nikon D7000, Nikon COOLPIX P7000, Panasonic Lumix DMC-GF2, and Panasonic Lumix DMC-GH2. The update is available via Software Update and the Apple Support Downloads page. Apple also publishes [a full list of supported cameras](#). (Free, 6.3 MB)

**Opera 11** -- If neither Safari nor Chrome nor Firefox tickle your Web browsing fancy, there's always [Opera 11](#), the latest version of the other, other, other browser. The address field is revamped, in an aim to "hide the complexity of long Web addresses." A new auto-update feature ensures that your extensions and Opera Unite applications remain current. The Personal bar is gone, and in its place is the new Opera Bookmarks bar. Opera now supports extensions—which, like Safari's, are based on HTML5, CSS, and JavaScript. Plug-ins (like Flash) now only load when you click on them, the Presto rendering engine is updated, the Mail panel has undergone many improvements, and [many other changes](#) round out the release. (Free, 13.2 MB)

**Raskin 1.2** -- The Finder alternative [Raskin](#) has been bumped to version 1.2. The zooming interface—named for the late interface guru and Macintosh pioneer Jef Raskin—now sports a new look, Bird's-Eye Application Windows, automatic scrolling, and the capability to hide files and folders. Also new in this version is the enhanced drag-and-drop functionality, along with 40 other tweaks and fixes. (\$49 new, 2 licenses for \$55 through 15 January 2011; free update; 2.8 MB)

**Airfoil 4.0** -- The kindly unicellular folk at Rogue Amoeba have released [Airfoil for Mac 4.0](#), a substantial update to the company's software for wirelessly sending audio from your Mac to other devices (including other computers, iOS devices, and Apple TV). Beyond its revamped interface, the new version of

Airfoil packs in a variety of new features. Airfoil Speakers can now initiate connections back to Airfoil, so that you can start receiving audio remotely. And, with Airfoil Video Player's new Web mode, you can watch Internet video and play the audio remotely, in sync. (\$25 new, \$10 upgrade, 11.1 MB)

**Evernote 2.0** -- The Mac version of the software for memory-keeping service [Evernote](#) has hit version 2.0. New features include the capability to share your notebooks directly from the desktop software, without needing to visit the Evernote Web site. A new way to view and combine notebooks—called Stacks—also arrives in this version. Rounding out the release are a redesigned left panel to improve the experience for folks with lots of notebooks and saved searches, easier file attachment, support for up to 250 notebooks, and a new Getting Started Guide. (Free, 19.3 MB)

**iTunes 10.1.1** -- Apple has released a minor update to its Swiss Army knife of desktop media and iOS syncing software, [iTunes 10.1.1](#). The bugs fixed resolve an issue where music videos wouldn't play back properly on certain Macs, and another where iTunes could unexpectedly quit when deleting playlists. Also corrected are syncing issues: one affecting PowerPC processor-based Macs and another where music videos wouldn't sync to iOS devices. (Free, 90.5 MB)

**LED Cinema Display Firmware Update 1.0** -- Since Apple always monitors issues with its displays closely, the company has released [LED Cinema Display Firmware Update 1.0](#), a fix for audio problems with the company's 27-inch LED Cinema Display. The update specifically corrects [an issue](#) where audio from your Mac can become inaudible when you're piping sound through the Cinema Display, until you reconnect it or restart your Mac. The installer will place the firmware update in your Utilities

folder and launch the updater automatically. (Free, 957 KB)

**Canon (2.4.1), FujiXerox (2.1), and Lexmark (2.3.1) Printer Drivers** -- Apple has released a trio of updates to its printer drivers for Mac OS X 10.6 Snow Leopard. The updates provide the latest drivers for printers from [Lexmark \(version 2.3.1\)](#), [FujiXerox \(version 2.1\)](#), and [Canon \(version 2.4.1\)](#). More information on installing the updates, including a [list of supported printers](#), is available on Apple's Web site. (Free updates) (2.4.1), FujiXerox (2.1), and Lexmark (2.3.1) Printer Drivers.

**Rumpus 7** -- There's a new [Rumpus](#) among us! Maxum Development has released version 7 of its software for running your own high-performance FTP and Web file transfer server. The new version can trigger automatic administrator messages when specific events occur, and enables the creation of Folder Triggers so specific users are notified when files arrive or change. Other key improvements include new built-in SSL support and a revamped Web File Manager. Also included are numerous improvements and simplifications for Drop Shipments and the control application. Enhanced Open Directory integration now allows for finer-grained permission controls. (\$269 new, free update from version 6, variable-pricing for upgrading from earlier versions, 10.8 MB)

**Sound Studio 4.0.1** -- Felt Tip has released [Sound Studio 4.0.1](#), a major update to its audio recording and editing software. The app now runs natively in 64-bit, though it still can run in 32-bit mode—and must to use certain plug-ins. The redesigned interface now consists of a single window. Other new features include output level meters, markers in the sidebar, simplified playback and recording transport, and improved AudioUnit hosting, along with many bug fixes. Sound Studio 4 requires an

Intel-based Mac and Mac OS X 10.5 Leopard or higher. (\$79.99 new, \$30 upgrade, 8.6 MB)

**BBEdit 9.6.2** -- Bare Bones Software has released version 9.6.2 of its powerful text editor [BBEdit](#). As is the norm, the release is accompanied by [exquisitely detailed release notes](#). Highlights include newly introduced syntax coloring and function navigation for JSON and automatic generation of XHTML markup when creating HTML5 documents. Several dozen bug fixes are included, too. Among them are fixes for several CVS and Subversion-related errors, improved performance when running Replace All on very large documents, a correction for the RGB values of CSS's green, and a fix for services returning UTF-16 data erroneously truncating that data. (\$125 new, but on sale for \$99 through 6 January 2011; free update; 15.9 MB)

**Disc Cover 3.0.1** -- If your cover album needs an album cover, take note: BeLight has released [Disc Cover 3](#), the latest version of its software for creating CD and DVD covers on your Mac. Version 3 introduces 140 new template kits, 30 new collage templates, 20 new LightScribe templates, and more than 15,000 new clip art images (in the Retail Edition). The software now includes support for seven industry-standard barcodes, and also packs in some interface niceties, among them a video tutorial, multitouch gestures, and improved Quick Look performance.

Version 3 also introduces support for duplex printers and multi-page booklets, along with improved iDVD importing. In addition, a variety of new text and layout options allow for ever more fanciful cover creations.

An even more recent 3.0.1 release fixes a variety of very minor bugs, including erratic behavior after using the Revert to Saved command and an Inspector window that could go missing. (\$34.95 new for Standard edition; \$44.95 new



for Retail edition; \$19.95 upgrade for customers who bought version 2 on or after 1 August 2010; 60.2 MB)

**Printopia 1.0.4** -- Ecamm, the prince of prints, has released version 1.0.4 of its clever [Printopia](#) utility for the Mac—software that lets you use any printer with iOS's AirPrint. If your Mac can print to it, Printopia enables your iPhone and iPad to print to it, too. The new version adds support for selecting your desired paper size, fixes compatibility issues with certain printers, and adds support for duplex printing to certain Canon printers. The Mac's print queue window now opens if a printing error occurs, and interaction with the Mac OS X firewall is now improved, too. The update also corrects an issue where Printopia could prevent automatic sleep. (\$9.95 new, free update, 1.3 MB)

**Microsoft Office for Mac 2011 14.0.2 Update** -- Microsoft has released a stability-boosting [Office for Mac 2011 14.0.2](#). The update improves reliability when opening Office for Mac documents with third-party software. It also addresses a hilariously recursive (and annoying) issue where the Office for Mac Updater asks you to close Microsoft AutoUpdate when installing Office updates, which could halt the update process itself. (Whoops!) Also included is a fix for an Outlook 2011 crash that could occur when you imported .pst files with blank category names. The update applies to all versions of Office for Mac 2011. (Free update, 110.5 MB)

**ScreenFlow 2.1.5** -- Good news for screen Scorceses: Telestream has updated its screencasting software [ScreenFlow](#) to version 2.1.5. Among the new features in this iteration are support for publishing videos longer than 15 minutes to YouTube, improved capture resolution for Logitech webcams, and better playhead accuracy. Bugs fixed include an error when changing a text clip with multiple font

sizes, an export failure when a second monitor is disconnected, and an issue with a warning when quitting during export. Various localization issues are corrected, as well. (\$99 new, free update, 11.8 MB)

**iMovie 9.0.2** -- Apple has updated [iMovie](#) to version 9.0.2. Beyond improving overall stability, the update also fixes an issue that could cause audio playback to fall out of sync. Apple recommends the update for all users of iMovie '11. (Free update, \$49 new as part of iLife '11, 27.52 MB)

**TextWrangler 3.5.1** -- Bare Bones Software has updated its free general-purpose text editor [TextWrangler](#) to version 3.5.1. The 3.5.1 release was a quick bug-fix update to the recently released version 3.5, which contains many, many changes brought over via the shared code with BBEdit 9.6—all of which are detailed in Bare Bones's [typically detailed release notes](#). Highlights include a new Live Search bar for finding text faster, text folding, swipe-based navigation, enhanced script attach-ability, and safer saving of files to remote mounted file systems. Note that support for BBXT plug-ins has been removed. The new version of TextWrangler can also open files significantly larger than previous versions could. Confusingly, although TextWrangler 3.5.1 is available from the Bare Bones Web site, the Mac App Store version reports itself to be 3.5.2 with the same changes. (Free, 13 MB)

**Postbox 2.1.2** -- Postbox, Inc. has released [Postbox 2.1.2](#), the latest version of its lovely email software based on the open-source Thunderbird code base. The new version does away with the need to install separate language packs; all supported languages are now installed automatically. IMAP email accounts work better with Time Machine, requiring far less file space, and there's a new option to close a message window automatically when you



delete the message, instead of automatically loading the next message in your inbox. Also fixed are issues with groups from Address Book and importing messages from Apple Mail. (\$39.95 new, free update, 13.4 MB)

**Epson Printer Drivers v2.5.1** -- Apple has released [Epson Printer Drivers v2.5.1](#), its latest incarnation of updates for Epson printers and scanners. A [full list of supported printers](#) is available from Apple's Web site. (Free, 837.37 KB)

**MacBook Air (Late 2010) Software Update 2.0** -- Apple has released [MacBook Air \(Late 2010\) Software Update 2.0](#). The update's sole fix corrects an issue with some MacBook Air systems that prevented those Macs from sleeping properly. We suspect that sheep counting was involved. (Free, 342 KB)

**iDVD 7.1.1** -- Apparently, Apple hasn't completely forgotten about iDVD, though it wasn't updated for iLife '11. The company has now released [iDVD 7.1.1](#), which it says boosts stability. The fix also improves compatibility when you send slideshows to iDVD from iPhoto '11. Apple recommends the update for all users of iDVD 7. (\$49 as part of iLife '11, free update, 34.53 MB)

Copyright © 2011 [TidBITS Staff](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#)

---

## **Transmit 4 Improves On File Transfers**

by [Adam C. Engst](#)

In the beginning, there was Fetch. Written by Jim Matthews when he was at Dartmouth College, Fetch was one of the first graphical Mac applications for the Internet, and I bundled a copy of it with the first edition of my "Internet Starter Kit for Macintosh" in 1993. Also mentioned in that book was FTPd, a program

from Peter Lewis that let you set up your Mac as an FTP server; Peter soon shifted gears and wrote Anarchie, an FTP client that went Fetch one better by including the capability to search the Archie servers that indexed the contents of public FTP servers on the Internet. I bundled Anarchie with the second edition of "Internet Starter Kit for Macintosh."

Fetch and Anarchie, eventually renamed Interarchy when it proved impossible for Peter to acquire the [anarchie.com](#) domain name during the domain name land grab days, remained the standards for years, each adding features and file transfer protocols, experimenting with different interfaces, and becoming ever more reliable. Both also eventually changed hands, with Jim Matthews buying Fetch back from Dartmouth with money won on "Who Wants to Be a Millionaire?" and Interarchy developer Matthew Drayton buying the program from Peter Lewis. But file transfer is no longer rocket science, and thanks to lulls in development and other factors, the two were over time joined by a whole host of other file transfer programs that offered slightly different takes on the task, including [Captain FTP](#), [CuteFTP Mac Pro](#), [Cyberduck](#), [Filezilla](#), [Flow](#), [ForkLift](#), [Transmit](#), [Yummy FTP](#), and more.

Nevertheless, [Fetch](#) and [Interarchy](#) always served my file transfer needs, so I never found the time to explore any of the newer alternatives... until I wanted to use Automator.

**Changing Needs** -- One aspect of distributing a new Take Control ebook title is that I need to create a number of precisely named files on my Mac, after which they need to be uploaded to multiple destinations, including our primary server via SFTP, to Amazon S3, and to a soon-to-be-retired server via FTP. This is not difficult work, but it's repetitive and fussy—particularly the naming, which takes our nicely human readable names and makes them shorter and

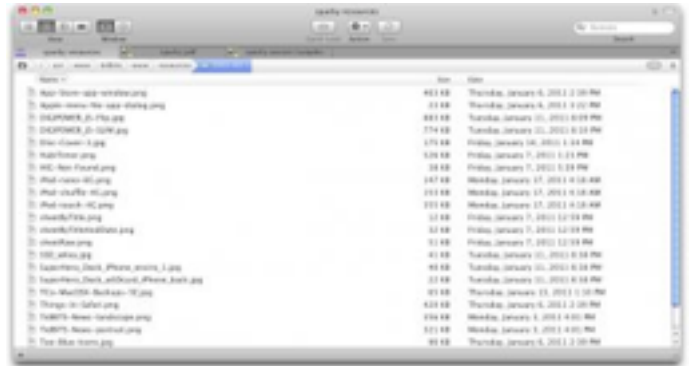
more appropriate for online filenames—and anything that’s repetitive and fussy should be automated.

Unfortunately, while Fetch has good support for Automator, it doesn’t work with Amazon S3. And while Interarchy does work with Amazon S3, when I started this project, its Automator support was a little dicey and worse, when it uploaded files to Amazon S3, they were set to be private, requiring manual fiddling to enable them to be seen by non-authenticated users. I turned first to Cyberduck to solve this problem, since it supported Amazon S3 and set the file permissions correctly, but Cyberduck didn’t come with Automator actions, forcing me to upload each file manually.

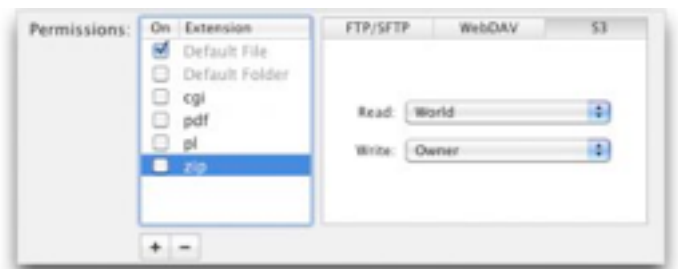
So after 17 years of relying on Fetch and Interarchy, this particular combination of needs sent me looking for a new file transfer client. I can’t say that I evaluated all the possibilities in depth, since, while a number of programs now support Amazon S3, Automator support was also essential, and few of the file transfer programs advertise that feature. Within a short period of time, I ended up testing Panic’s [Transmit 4](#).

**Exploring Transmit** -- Beyond the basics of uploading and downloading files, and working with external editors, which I assume are common to all file transfer clients, Transmit boasts a huge feature set and a deep, elegant user interface. Nevertheless, I initially found Transmit’s two-pane interface a bit uncomfortable, purely because I’ve become accustomed to Fetch’s spartan list view and Interarchy’s mimicking of Web browser tabs and bookmark bar. Transmit does support tabs, but since it doesn’t display the tab bar by default, you might not notice immediately. And, while Transmit can open a single favorite in each pane on startup, it won’t reopen your

previously visible tabs on startup, as Interarchy does. Still, after some fiddling and exploration of Transmit’s many preferences, I was able to get it to show a single pane (I prefer to drag files in from the Finder to upload) and to open a favorite automatically on startup. And now that I know Transmit supports tabs, I’ll use the New Tab command instead of New Window when I want to connect to another remote location.



In part, I had trouble with Transmit’s visible interface initially because I was paying more attention to integrating it into my Automator workflows. There it performed brilliantly, though I had to think briefly about the best ways of doing things due to Transmit’s flexibility. For instance, I could, in my workflow, either specify the remote server information manually, or I could have it use a Transmit favorite (the former would have been better had I been creating the workflow for someone else to use). My first tries at automating the uploads to Amazon S3 were successful, which was the Holy Grail of the entire process.



I did discover that my uploaded files lacked the desired permissions on Amazon S3, but some quick research into Transmit's capability in Transmit > Preferences > Rules > Permissions to set default permissions on upload (either for a protocol as a whole, or for particular file types) soon addressed that issue.

With some additional tweaking, I created favorites for all the remote locations I use regularly, gave them custom icons to make differentiating among them easier, configured Transmit to give me proper HTTP URLs (instead of the default SFTP URLs) when copying from certain favorites' file lists, and generally set up Transmit to work the way I wanted, even synchronizing its favorites via MobileMe so I'd have the same set on my MacBook. With that done, I started exploring some of Transmit's more advanced and unusual features.



First, I decided to give the two-pane interface another look. Several of my remote locations map exactly to local folders, so I opened the local folder on the left and the remote folder on the right. This was a bit tricky the first time since my local folders are actually on a mounted network server, but Transmit has a sneaky way of providing quick access to local

or remote folders, via the Places pop-up at the left side of the Path Bar.

Once I'd navigated to the right spot on my network server, I was able to add the three folders to the Places pop-up (note that you must drag them in from Transmit, not from the Finder). Then it was easy to get the two panes showing the local and remote files.



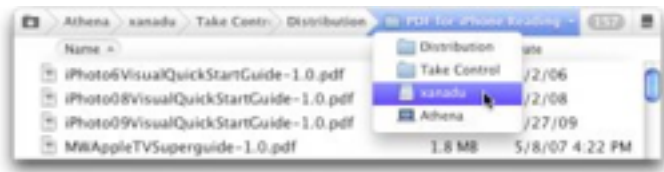
Then I realized that Transmit can synchronize local and remote folders, in both directions, comparing same-named files either by modification date or file size. For giggles, I ran some simulated syncs (any synchronization feature should allow simulation, as Transmit does, so you can see what's going to happen before it does). I discovered, interestingly, that I had two misnamed files locally; apparently I had fixed some naming problems only online. I'm not entirely sure when I'd use synchronization in my particular workflow, but it's easy to imagine situations where files could appear on both sides of the equation and need regular synchronization.



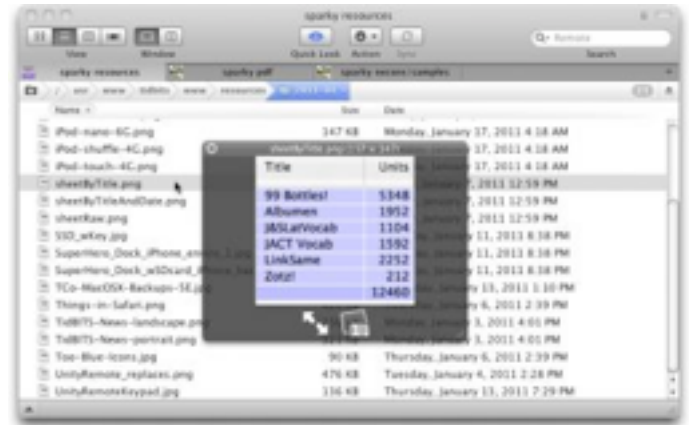


Also interesting, and I haven't experimented with this yet, is that Transmit can work with the MacFUSE utility to create virtual disks for any remote site. These virtual disks look and work exactly like any other hard disk or network volume in the Finder, and Transmit doesn't even have to be running to use them. Although I dove right into Transmit's Automator actions, another way of automating my uploads might have been to use Automator's Finder copying actions with Transmit's virtual disks.

One aspect of Transmit's interface that I especially like is the interactive path bar at the top of the file list. It shows all the folders above the current one in the hierarchy (local or remote), and you can click any one to jump directly to it. The last one is also a pop-up menu listing the hierarchy, if you're too deep for all the intermediate levels to appear in the path bar. And although it might seem like you can extract the path from those controls, you'll instead want to Control-click a given file and choose Copy Path, something I need every so often.



Transmit also now supports all of the Finder's views, including icon view and Cover Flow view, not that either seem all that useful for remote file handling (then again, I don't find either all that helpful in the Finder). And then there's Quick Look support (select a remote file and press the Spacebar), which is a big win when you're trying to identify some oddly named graphic or text file.



In the end, I'm struck by how deep Transmit is. I had been using it happily for some time before I set out to write this article, and most of the niggling annoyances that I was prepared to mention merely turned out to be things that I hadn't yet found or come to understand. Transmit's online help is adequate, but by no means loquacious, and because Panic put so much effort into making the interface provide controls only when they're needed, you may not realize what the program can do. What I'm saying, in short, is that although everything in Transmit makes sense, if you're used to another file transfer program, be prepared to spend some time poking and prodding at Transmit's interface.

So should you drop whatever file transfer program you're using and switch to Transmit? No, honestly, I don't think so. Unless that is, there's something that you've found lacking in whatever you're using now, much as I did, or if some of the features I've described above seem compelling to you. As I said, basic file transfer is no longer rocket science, and if you have relatively minimal needs, nearly any file transfer client will suffice. But if you're looking for power and flexibility beyond what some other programs can offer, you won't go wrong by checking out Transmit.

Transmit 4.1.4 costs \$34 [directly from Panic](#) or \$33.99 [from the Mac App Store](#). It requires Mac

OS X 10.5 or later, and a free trial version is available as a 22 MB download from Panic's Web site.

Copyright © 2011 [Adam C. Engst](#). TidBITS is copyright © 2011 TidBITS Publishing Inc. Reuse governed by [Creative Commons License](#).

---

## Special Offers For Apple User Group Members with User Group Discount Codes

password: **"ugoffer"** effective until May 15, 2011.

The offers on this page are brought to you by the Apple User Group Advisory Board and are exclusively for current members of Apple User Groups. So that we may continue to make offers such as these available, please do not distribute the page URL or password to non-members.

User Group Leaders: please distribute this page URL and password to your members via newsletter, email, listserv or other private method. Do not make links or password publicly available.

*Text version for newsletter editors:* [UGAB vendor offers 1/15/11](#)



### Mission:Repair: 20% Discount

For years, Mission:Repair has been repairing/renewing your favorite Apple products. They are a one-stop repair shop for MacBooks, iPhones, iPads, iPods and everything in between. Mission:Repair is now unveiling specialty repair and upgrade prices for every Apple User Group in the United States.

User group members are entitled to 20% off Mission:Repair's already industry low prices.

Coupon code: [mug4life](#)

Place your order, or learn more about Mission:Repair:

<http://www.missionrepair.com/default.asp>

or call 866-638-8402 ext. 177

**This U.S.-only offer is valid through March 31, 2011.**



### Stellar Repair and Recovery Service: 10%-30% Discount

Stellar Phoenix Entourage Repair v1.0 is the first Entourage database recovery software ever made that repairs a damaged or corrupted Entourage database and restores it at a default or user-defined storage location. The Entourage Repair Software is normally \$129 (US), but discounted to only \$90.30 (US) with this offer.

Coupon code:

[Entourage Repair ENT-DR-30 \(30% off\)](#)

Stellar Phoenix Macintosh Data Recovery v.4.1 is a Mac data recovery software that recovers lost/deleted data due to accidental deletion or formatting of HFS, HFS+, HFS Wrapper, and FAT file system volumes or corruption of the storage media. It comes with a Boot DVD that can be used to boot the system if the file system crashes or the OS does not load. The Mac Data Recovery is regularly \$99.00 (US), but the special Apple user group member price is only \$89.90 (US)

Coupon Code:

[Stellar Phoenix Macintosh Data Recovery MAC-ACN-10 \(10% off\)](#)

Show and tell at:

<http://www.stellarinfo.com>



This worldwide offer is valid through January 31, 2011.

### Photo Archiving: Over 30% Off



The Data Rescue Center was founded in 2009, and is a division of Prosoft Engineering. They are dedicated to bringing you the very best hard drive and data recovery service options, all at an affordable and fair price for individuals and businesses. The Data Rescue Center has a wide range of tailor-made data services to offer you, from migrating healthy data to different media and digital devices, through to photo archiving.

Do you have old pictures at home that you would like to preserve and have them on your computer? The Data Rescue Center can professionally scan them using today's top professional scanning technology. This photo archiving special for Apple User Group members is priced at only \$0.20 (US) per picture.

To take advantage of this special offer, email or call:

[http://www.thedatarescuecenter.com/contact\\_us.html](http://www.thedatarescuecenter.com/contact_us.html) or 1-877-501-4949

This worldwide offer is valid through February 28, 2011.

### Intego Virus Barrier 6: Mac Security 20% Off



VirusBarrier X6 is the only antivirus program for Mac that includes full anti-malware protection together with firewall, network protection, anti-

phishing, anti-spyware features and more. This innovative interface also scans your iPhone, iPod and iPad for malware, and includes more than 100+ amazing features. For more information, go to <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0zNofO3pr3c>.

This special Apple user group offer will get 20% off on Intego VirusBarrier X6 – standard pack (including one-year full protection for 2 Macs); the regular price is \$49.95 (US), EUR 49.95, GBP 39.95.

Purchase from:

<https://secure.intego.com/buynow/>

Rebate code: WG4L-3UAG

This worldwide offer is valid through February 15, 2011.



### O'Reilly: New Discounts for User Group Members

O'Reilly Publishing is offering new and better discounts for groups. User group members can get a discount of 35% off all books and 45% off all ebooks (PDF, ePub, Mobi, Android) from O'Reilly, No Starch, Paraglyph, PC Publishing, Pragmatic Bookshelf, SitePoint or Syngress books that are purchased directly from O'Reilly by phone or online. Add in free shipping for orders over \$29.95 (US) and the offer gets even better.

Order from the O'Reilly Store online or by phone at 1-800-998-9938 (extra shipping costs outside U.S.).

<http://www.oreilly.com/store/>

Online Code: DSUG

This worldwide offer is ongoing.



## Transition: From the MUG Store to PowerMax.com

PowerMax.com, the engine behind The Apple MUG Store, is pleased to announce a new process for Apple user group members. Instead of going to the Apple MUG Store website to view a limited selection of items, members can now go directly to the PowerMax website to peruse and purchase almost 50,000 products. By identifying the user group you belong to (either on an online order or over the phone), PowerMax will continue to accumulate points for your user group to use.

In addition to great deals, free UPS shipping is offered on any order over \$50 (US).

Be sure to take advantage of this win/ win deal: <http://PowerMax.com>

**This worldwide offer is ongoing.**

## Softpress Freeway: 25% Discount



Freeway gives you all the legendary ease-of-use and features that launched the desktop publishing revolution. You can quickly and effortlessly lay out your website, embed images and content, then publish your work as

standards-compliant HTML. Upload to your server, .Mac or to a folder. You supply the creativity, Freeway handles the code.

User Group members can buy Freeway Pro, regularly \$249 (US) for \$186.75 (US), and Freeway Express for \$59.25 (US), a 25% discount.

Build your website now. <http://www.softpress.com/store>

Promo code: [AmuG50825iSreL1](#)  
**This worldwide offer is ongoing.**



## Eltima Software multimedia products: Pay 20% less

Eltima Software is a global software development company, specializing in Flash software development for Mac users. All flashers will see the true value of Flash Decompiler Trillix for Mac, Flash Optimizer for Mac and SWF & FLV Player for Mac. With these products, managing Flash files is easy: decompile, compress or just play them back.

Regular prices for Eltima's Flash software range from \$19.95- \$99.95 (US). Using the coupon code gives user group members 20% off.

Get your Flash products here: <http://mac.eltima.com/>

Coupon code: [AL-D-MUGPS](#)

**This worldwide offer is ongoing.**



## 40% Off Mac | Life

Mac | Life is THE mac magazine that changes all the rules. Mac | Life recognizes Apple's dynamic role in work, play and life and will appeal to core Apple users. With fresh insight, in-depth how-tos, stunning design and exclusive information, Mac | Life helps users realize their full potential. Mac | Life is the ultimate magazine about all things Apple.

Mac | Life is offering a Apple User Group member charter subscription rate of \$14.95 (US) for 12 issues, a savings of 40% off the basic subscription price.

Subscribe today: <http://www.maclife.com/mugsub>

This worldwide offer is ongoing.



## Join the Peachpit Club

You can save 35% on all Peachpit books by becoming a Peachpit Club Member. Membership is free and easy. All you have to do is answer a few questions in Peachpit's online survey, which you can access from any book page. After you fill out the survey, you'll save 35% by entering the coupon code at checkout. (You cannot use this discount in conjunction with any other coupon codes.)

Apple user group members get 35% off the normal price . . . PLUS, if you spend more than \$55 (US) in one order, your discount will expand to 40%!

Join the Club: <http://www.peachpit.com>  
Coupon Code: UE-23AA-PEUF (case-sensitive)  
This offer is ongoing.

# Macworld

## Macworld Magazine

Macworld offers Apple user group members a special subscription offer. Macworld magazine is the ultimate Mac resource! We pack each issue with industry news, future trends, practical how-tos, in-depth features, tips and tricks, and more; we provide the tools Mac professionals and enthusiasts need. Best of all,

you can depend on our unbiased, thorough product reviews and buying advice. Stay informed about what's new, exciting, important. Become a Macworld reader.

Normal Price: \$27.97 UG Price: \$15.00(US) for 12 issues

<http://www.macworld.com/useroffer>

This offer is ongoing.

For more information on user group special offers, contact your Apple User Group Regional Liaison.

---

## Hot Links Of The Month:

Compiled by [Tom Ostertag](#)

### [Apple, Inc.](#)

[Mac App Store Launches, OS X 10.6.6](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Apple's Decade of Explosive Growth: 2001 to 2010](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Apple launches My Support Profile Web page](#) | [MacFixit](#)

### [Mac Software](#)

[OS X 10.6.6 Runs Cooler](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[OmniWeb: The Best Surviving Free Browser for Mac OS X 10.4 Tiger?](#) | [Low End Mac](#)

[Apple releases iDVD 7.1.1 and MacBook Air Updates](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[Apple releases iLife '11 updates](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[iTunes tip: Organize your music for better Cover Flow](#) | [MacFixit](#)

[10 essential iTunes keyboard shortcuts](#) | [MacWorld](#)



[Mac Basics: How to move your iTunes Media folder](#) | MacWorld

## **[Mac Hardware](#)**

[Detailing The Expected Hardware Changes For The iPad And iPhone](#) | Infinite Loop

[SSDs For Legacy Macs: Three Cheers For OWC!](#) | Low End Mac

[25th Anniversary Of The Macintosh Plus](#) | Low End Mac

[11" MacBook Air A Real Alternative To Netbooks And iPad](#) | Low End Mac

[SATA And SSD Options For G3 And G4 Power Macs](#) | Low End Mac

[Intelligent Travel Abroad With Apple's World Travel Adapter Kit](#) | MacFixit

[Mac Plus 25th Anniversary: One Of Apple's Greatest Computers](#) | MacWorld

[A Brief History Of The Hard Drive](#) | MacWorld

[Feature: The Evolution Of Computer Displays](#) | Infinite Loop

## **[iPad](#)**

[Mac 911: Wireless printing from an iPad](#) | MacWorld

[App Guide: Apple's Top paid iPad apps](#) | MacWorld

## **[iPod/iPhone/iTunes](#)**

[iPhone 4 Available on Verizon February 10](#) | Apple

[iOS 4.3 beta offers new hotspot, AirPlay, multitouch features](#) | Infinite Loop

[Project Hijack uses iPhone audio jack to make cheap sensors](#) | Infinite Loop

[Verizon iPhone \(and iOS 4.3\)](#) | Infinite Loop

[Apps with Maps: 11 iPhone GPS apps compared](#) | MacWorld

[Apple iPhone 5 To Flaunt New A8 Processor](#) | Slashdot

## **[Miscellaneous](#)**

[Safe Boot or Disk Utility vs 'fsck' in OS X](#) | MacFixit

[Performing a hard shutdown on a Mac](#) | MacFixit

[Reading OS X system messages without the Console utility](#) | MacFixit

[File information options in OS X](#) | MacFixit

[Why Time Machine isn't enough for backup](#) | MacWorld

[5 Tips For Shooting Photos In Winter Weather](#) | MacWorld

[Epson Printer Drivers v2.5.1](#) | Tidbits

## Members Helping Members

Need Help? Have a question the manual doesn't answer? Members Helping Members is a group of volunteers who have generously agreed to help. They are just a phone call or an

email away. Please call only during the appropriate times, and **only if you are a current mini'app'les member** and own the software in question.

Apple II / IIGS Software & Hardware .....	NV
AppleWorks / ClarisWorks.....	3, 4
Classic Macs .....	NV
Cross-Platform File Transfer .....	2, 3
FileMaker Pro .....	NV
iMacs .....	NV
Intel-Based Macs.....	NV
iPhoto .....	3
iMovie .....	6
iWork .....	4
Mac OS Classic.....	3

Mac OS X .....	NV
Microsoft Excel.....	2, 5
Microsoft Word .....	2, 5
Networks .....	NV
New Users .....	1
PhotoShop .....	NV
QuarkXPress.....	5
Quicken.....	NV
QuickBooks and QuickBooks Pro .....	NV
VectorWorks .....	NV

1. Les Anderson	651-735-3953	<a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
2. Tom Ostertag	651-488-9979	<a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>	DEW
3. Bruce Thompson	763-546-1088	<a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>	EW
4. Pam Lienke	651-457-6026	<a href="mailto:plienke@aol.com">plienke@aol.com</a>	DEW
5. Ron Heck	651-774-9151	<a href="mailto:ronheck@comcast.net">ronheck@comcast.net</a>	DEW
6. Dave Diamond	952-232-8868	<a href="mailto:ddiamont@mac.com">ddiamont@mac.com</a>	DEW

D = Days, generally 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

E = Evenings, generally 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

W = Weekends, generally 1 p.m. to 9 p.m.

NV = No Volunteer

Please call at reasonable hours and ask if it is a convenient time for helping you. By the way, many of these volunteers can also be contacted on our forums. We appreciate your cooperation.

**Mini'app'les needs more volunteers for Members Helping Members** — If you are willing to be a Members Helping Members volunteer, please send an email message to Membership Director Les Anderson or contact him on our forums with your name, telephone number, contact hours, and the software and hardware areas you are willing to support.



## Mini'app'les Membership Application and Renewal Form

Membership cost is \$15.00 for one year. To pay electronically using PayPal, visit the mini'app'les [website](#).

If you prefer to pay by check, use the form below. Please make your check payable to "mini'app'les".

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company (if mailed to): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (home): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (work): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone # (cell): \_\_\_\_\_

Membership ID # (if renewal): \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

*Your email address will NOT be sold, shared, or distributed. It will be used only for official mini'app'les business such as distribution of the newsletter and membership renewal reminders.*

\_\_\_\_ Check if this is a change of address notice

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to volunteer

\_\_\_\_ Check if you want to be added to "Members Helping Members"

\_\_\_\_ Check if you were referred by a club member (if so, please give member's name)

Please mail this application and your payment to:

mini'app'les

P.O. Box 796

Hopkins, MN 55343-0796

Thank you for your support!

---

### Benefits of mini'app'les Membership

- Access to the mini'app'les online forums. Post questions and/or answers about issues, trouble shooting, products, buying and selling, special events, discounts, and news about Apple and the mini'app'les club.
- Access to our Members Helping Members network of professional and advanced users of Apple technologies. These members volunteer their time to help other members with software, hardware, and other Apple related issues.
- A variety of Mac Special Interest Groups (SIGs) that meet each month.
- Multi-SIG meetings and workshops to help members with computer problems. You can bring your equipment to these events and receive support from knowledgeable Mac users to help diagnose your problem(s).
- Participation in drawings for computer hardware, software, and other computer related materials.
- Discounts from vendors and manufacturers. Refer to the on-line forums for current offers.

# mini'app'les

the minnesota apple computer users group, inc.

**Introduction** — This is the newsletter of mini'app'les, the Minnesota Apple Computer Users' Group Inc., a Minnesota non-profit club. The whole newsletter is copyrighted © by mini'app'les. Articles may be reproduced in other non-profit User Groups' publications except where specifically copyrighted by the author (permission to reproduce these articles must be given by the author). Please include the source when reprinting.

The mini'app'les Newsletter is an independent publication not affiliated, sponsored, or sanctioned by Apple, Inc. or any other computer manufacturer. The opinions, statements, positions, and views are those of the author(s) or newsletter staff and are not intended to represent the opinions, statements, positions, or views of Apple, Inc., or any other computer manufacturer. Instead of placing a trademark symbol at every occurrence of a trade-marked name, we state we are using the names only in an editorial manner, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

**Questions** — Members with technical questions should refer to the Members Helping Members section or bring their questions to an appropriate SIG meeting. Please direct other questions to an appropriate board member.

**Dealers** — Mini'app'les does not endorse specific dealers. The club promotes distribution of information that may help members identify best buys and service. The club itself does not participate in bulk purchases of media, software, hardware, and publications. Members may organize such activities on behalf of other members.

**Submissions** — We welcome contributions from our members. Perhaps you're using new software that you just can't live without. Maybe you have a new piece of hardware that you find extremely useful and of high quality. On the other hand, you might be struggling with problematic software or hardware. Why not share your experience with other members by writing a product review? Doing so may steer others towards quality products or help them avoid the problems you may be having.

Submissions must be received by the 15th day of each month to be included in the next month's newsletter. Please send contributions directly to our post office box (mini'app'les, PO Box 796, Hopkins MN 55343), or email them to [miniapples@mac.com](mailto:miniapples@mac.com).

The deadline for material for the next newsletter is the fifteenth of the month. An article will be printed when space permits and, if in the opinion of the Newsletter Editor or Publications Director, it constitutes material suitable for publication.

This newsletter was produced using Apple's Pages word processor.

## Board of Directors

President	Tim Drenk 952-479-0891 <a href="mailto:timdrenk@miniapples.org">timdrenk@miniapples.org</a>
Vice President	Dave Diamond 952-232-8868 <a href="mailto:ddiamond@mac.com">ddiamond@mac.com</a>
Secretary	Joel Gerdeen 763-607-0906 <a href="mailto:jgerdeen@mac.com">jgerdeen@mac.com</a>
Treasurer	Dave Lundin 715-483-3776 <a href="mailto:cdlundin@centurytel.net">cdlundin@centurytel.net</a>
Membership Director	Les Anderson 651-735-3953 <a href="mailto:anderslc@usfamily.net">anderslc@usfamily.net</a>
Publications Director	Tom Ostertag 651-488-9979 <a href="mailto:tostertag@usfamily.net">tostertag@usfamily.net</a>
SIG Director	Kevin Strysik 651-489-4691 <a href="mailto:strysik@mac.com">strysik@mac.com</a>
Director at Large	Bruce Thompson 763-546-1088 <a href="mailto:bthompson@macconnect.com">bthompson@macconnect.com</a>
Membership Coordinator	Sandy Foderick <a href="mailto:sfoderick@mac.com">sfoderick@mac.com</a>